ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD Form 20-F March 31, 2016 Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on 31 March 2016

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 20-F

- REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(B) OR 12(G) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 OR
- x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 OR
- "TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 OR
- " SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

# FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 December 2015

Commission file number: 1-14846

# AngloGold Ashanti Limited

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

# Republic of South Africa

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organisation)

76 Rahima Moosa Street, Newtown, Johannesburg, 2001

(P.O. Box 62117, Marshalltown, 2107)

#### **South Africa**

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Kandimathie Christine Ramon, Chief Financial Officer, Telephone: +27 11 6376019

E-mail: cramon@anglogoldashanti.com, 76 Rahima Moosa Street, Newtown, Johannesburg, 2001, South Africa

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u> American Depositary Shares Name of each exchange on which registered
New York Stock Exchange

Ordinary Shares 5.375% Notes due 2020 8.500% Notes due 2020 5.125% Notes due 2022 6.50% Notes due 2040 New York Stock Exchange\* New York Stock Exchange

New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange

\* Not for trading, but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission

# Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

# Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer s classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report:

Ordinary Shares of 25 ZAR cents each
A Redeemable Preference Shares of 50 ZAR cents each
B Redeemable Preference Shares of 1 ZAR cent each
778,896

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes x No "

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes "No x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files)\*.

Yes "No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of accelerated filer and large accelerated filer in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

(Check one): Large Accelerated Filer x

Accelerated Filer "

Non-Accelerated Filer "

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP "

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board x Other"

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

\* This requirement does not apply to the registrant.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
		<u>nformation</u>	3
Certain for Glossary		-looking statements	4
Giossaiy	Mining		5
	Financ	ial terms	8
	Curren	<u>icies</u> viations	9
Part I:	Abbiev	viations	10
Item 1:	Identity	y of directors, senior management and advisors	11
Item 2:	Offer s	statistics and expected timetable	11
Item 3:	Key in	<u>formation</u>	
	3A.	Selected financial data	11
	3B.	Capitalisation and indebtedness	15
	3C.	Reasons for the offer and the use of proceeds	15
	3D.	Risk factors	15
Item 4:	<u>Inform</u>	action on the company	47
	4A.	History and development of the company	47
	4B.	Business overview	49
	4C.	Organisational structure	98
	4D.	Property, plant and equipment	99
Item 4A:	Unreso	olved staff comments	124
Item 5:	<u>Operat</u>	ing and financial review and prospects	125
	5A.	Operating results	126
	5B.	Liquidity and capital resources	167
	5C.	Research and development, patents and licenses, etc	174
	5D.	<u>Trend information</u>	174
	5E.	Off-balance sheet arrangements	174
	5F.	<u>Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations</u>	174
Item 6:	Directo	ors, senior management and employees	175
	6A.	<u>Directors and senior management</u>	175
	6B.	<u>Compensation</u>	182
	6C.	Board practices	185
	6D.	<u>Employees</u>	189
	6E.	Share ownership	190
Item 7:	Major	shareholders and related party transactions	197
	7A.	Major shareholders	198
	7B.	Related party transactions	199
	7C.	Interests of experts and counsel	199
Item 8:	Financ	ial information	200
	8A.	Consolidated financial statements and other financial information	200
		<u>Legal proceedings</u>	200
		<u>Dividends</u>	205

8B. <u>Significant changes</u> 205

1

Table	of	Contents

Item 9:	The off	er and listing	206
item 7.	9A.	Offer and listing details	206
	9B.	Plan of distribution	206
	9C.	Markets	207
	9D.	Selling shareholders	207
	9E.	Dilution	207
	9F.	Expenses of the issue	207
Item 10:	Addition	nal information	208
	10A.	Share capital	208
	10B.	Memorandum of Incorporation	210
	10C.	Material contracts	215
	10D.	Exchange controls	225
	10E.	<u>Taxation</u>	226
	10F.	Dividends and paying agents	230
	10G.	Statement by experts	230
	10H.	Documents on display	230
	10I.	Subsidiary information	230
Item 11:	Quantita	ative and qualitative disclosures about market risk.	231
Item 12:	Descrip	tion of securities other than equity securities	236
	12A.	<u>Debt securities</u>	236
	12B.	Warrants and rights	236
	12C.	Other securities	236
	12D.	American Depositary Shares	236
		12D.3 <u>Depositary fees and charges</u>	236
		12D.4 Depositary payments for 2015	236
Part II:			
Item 13:	Defaults	s, dividend arrearages and delinquencies	237
Item 14:	Materia	l modifications to the rights of security holders and use of proceeds	238
Item 15:	Control	s and procedures	239
Item 16A:	Audit co	ommittee financial expert	242
Item 16B:	Code of	Ethics and Whistleblowing Policies	243
Item 16C:	Principa	al accountant fees and services	244
Item 16D:	Exempt	ions from the listing standards for audit committees	244
Item 16E:	Purchas	ses of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers	244
Item 16F:	Change	in registrant s certifying accountant	245
Item 16G:	Corpora	ate Governance	245
Item 16H:	Mine Sa	afety Disclosure	245
Part III:			
Item 17:	<u>Financia</u>	al statements	246
<b>Item 18:</b>	Financia	al statements	247 and F pages
Item 19	Exhibits		E pages

#### PRESENTATION OF INFORMATION

# **AngloGold Ashanti Limited**

In this annual report on Form 20-F, unless the context otherwise requires, references to AngloGold, AngloGold Ashanti, AGA, the company, the Company and the group are references to AngloGold Ashanti Limited including, as appropriate, subsidiaries and associate companies of AngloGold Ashanti.

# IFRS financial statements

As a company incorporated in the Republic of South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti has prepared annual audited consolidated financial statements and unaudited consolidated quarterly financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) in the English language since 1998. These financial statements are distributed to shareholders and are submitted to the JSE Limited (JSE), as well as the New York, Australian and Ghana stock exchanges.

#### Currency

AngloGold Ashanti presents its consolidated financial statements in United States dollars.

In this annual report, references to rands, ZAR and R are to the lawful currency of the Republic of South Africa, references to US dollars, dollar or \$ are to the lawful currency of the United States, references to and Euro are to the lawful currency of the European Union, references to C\$ or CAD are to the lawful currency of Canada, references to ARS and Argentinean peso are to the lawful currency of Argentina, references to AUD and A\$ are to the lawful currency of Australia, references to BRL are to the lawful currency of Brazil, references to Tsh are to the lawful currency of the United Republic of Tanzania and references to GHC, cedi or Gh¢ are to the lawful currency of Ghana.

See Item 3A: Selected financial data Exchange rate information for historical information regarding the US dollar/South African rand exchange rate. On 18 March 2016, the interbank US dollar/South African rand exchange rate as reported by OANDA Corporation was R15.24/\$1.00.

# Non-GAAP financial measures

In this annual report on Form 20-F, AngloGold Ashanti presents the financial items total cash costs , total cash costs per ounce , total production costs , total production costs per ounce , all-in sustaining costs , all-in sustaining costs per ounce , all-in costs and all-in costs per ounce , wh not IFRS measures. An investor should not consider these items in isolation or as alternatives to production costs, profit/(loss) applicable to equity shareholders, profit/(loss) before taxation, cash flows from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance presented in accordance with IFRS.

While the Gold Institute provided definitions for the calculation of total cash costs and total production costs and during June 2013 the World Gold Council published a Guidance Note on all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs metrics, the calculation of total cash costs, total cash costs per ounce, total production costs, total production costs per ounce, all-in sustaining costs, all-in sustaining costs per ounce, all-in costs and all-in costs per ounce may vary significantly among gold mining companies, and by themselves do not necessarily provide a basis for comparison with other gold mining companies. See Glossary of selected terms Financial terms Total cash costs, Glossary of selected terms Financial terms Total cash costs, Glossary of selected terms Financial terms All-in sustaining costs and Glossary of selected terms Financial terms All-in Severtheless, AngloGold Ashanti believes that total cash costs, total production costs, all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs in total and per ounce are useful indicators to investors and management as they provide:

an indication of profitability, efficiency and cash flows;

the trend in costs as the mining operations mature over time on a consistent basis; and

an internal benchmark of performance to allow for comparison against other mines, both within the AngloGold Ashanti group and at other gold mining companies.

A reconciliation of both cost of sales and total cash costs as included in the company s audited financial statements to total cash costs, total production costs, all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs for each of the three years ended 31 December 2013, 2014 and 2015 is presented herein. See Item 5: Operating and Financial Review and Prospects Total all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs and total production costs.

#### Shares and shareholders

In this annual report on Form 20-F, references to ordinary shares, ordinary shareholders, equity shareholders and shareholders/members, should be read as common stock, common stockholders and stockholders, respectively, and vice versa.

#### CERTAIN FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this document, other than statements of historical fact, including, without limitation, those concerning the economic outlook for the gold mining industry, expectations regarding gold prices, production, total cash costs, all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs, cost savings and other operating results, return on equity, productivity improvements, growth prospects and outlook of AngloGold Ashanti s operations, individually or in the aggregate, including the achievement of project milestones, commencement and completion of commercial operations of certain of AngloGold Ashanti s exploration and production projects and the completion of acquisitions, dispositions or joint venture transactions, AngloGold Ashanti s liquidity and capital resources and capital expenditures and the outcome and consequence of any potential or pending litigation or regulatory proceedings or environmental, health and safety issues, are forward-looking statements regarding AngloGold Ashanti s operations, economic performance and financial condition.

These forward-looking statements or forecasts involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause AngloGold Ashanti s actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from the anticipated results, performance or achievements expressed or implied in these forward-looking statements. Although AngloGold Ashanti believes that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are reasonable, no assurance can be given that such expectations will prove to have been correct. Accordingly, results could differ materially from those set out in the forward-looking statements as a result of among other factors, changes in economic, social and political and market conditions, the success of business and operating initiatives, changes in the regulatory environment and other government actions, including environmental approvals, fluctuations in gold prices and exchange rates, the outcome of pending or future litigation proceedings and business and operational risk management and other factors as described in Item 3D: Risk factors and elsewhere in this annual report. These factors are not necessarily all of the important factors that could cause AngloGold Ashanti s actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements. Other unknown or unpredictable factors could also have material adverse effects on future results. Consequently, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

AngloGold Ashanti undertakes no obligation to update publicly or release any revisions to these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this annual report or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, except to the extent required by applicable law. All subsequent written or oral forward-looking statements attributable to AngloGold Ashanti or any person acting on its behalf are qualified by the cautionary statements herein.

4

#### GLOSSARY OF SELECTED TERMS

The following explanations are not intended as technical definitions but should assist the reader in understanding terminology used in this annual report. Unless expressly stated otherwise, all explanations are applicable to both underground and surface mining operations.

# Mining terms

All injury frequency rate: The total number of injuries and fatalities that occurs per million hours worked.

BIF: Banded Ironstone Formation. A chemically formed iron-rich sedimentary rock.

By-products: Any products that emanate from the core process of producing gold, including silver, uranium and sulphuric acid.

Carbon-in-leach (CIL): Gold is leached from a slurry of gold ore with cyanide in agitated tanks and adsorbed on to activated carbon granules at the same time (i.e. when cyanide is introduced in the leach tank, there is already activated carbon in the tank and there is no distinction between leach and adsorption stages). The carbon granules are separated from the slurry and treated in an elution circuit to remove the gold.

**Carbon-in-pulp** (CIP): Gold is leached conventionally from a slurry of gold ore with cyanide in agitated tanks. The leached slurry then passes into the CIP circuit where activated carbon granules are mixed with the slurry and gold is adsorbed on to the activated carbon. The gold-loaded carbon is separated from the slurry and treated in an elution circuit to remove the gold.

CLR: Carbon leader reef.

Comminution: Comminution is the crushing and grinding of ore to make gold available for treatment. (See also Milling ).

Contained gold: The total gold content (tons multiplied by grade) of the material being described.

Depletion: The decrease in the quantity of ore in a deposit or property resulting from extraction or production.

<b>Development:</b> The process of accessing an orebody through shafts and/or tunneling in underground mining operations.
Diorite: An igneous rock formed by the solidification of molten material (magma).
Doré: Impure alloy of gold and silver produced at a mine to be refined to a higher purity.
<i>Electro-winning:</i> A process of recovering gold from solution by means of electrolytic chemical reaction into a form that can be smelted easily into gold bars.
<i>Elution:</i> Recovery of the gold from the activated carbon into solution before zinc precipitation or electro-winning.
Feasibility study: A comprehensive technical and economic study of the selected development option for a mineral project that includes appropriately detailed assessments of applicable Modifying Factors together with any other relevant operational factors and detailed financial analysis that are necessary to demonstrate at the time of reporting that extraction is reasonably justified (economically mineable). The results of the study may reasonably serve as the basis for a final decision by a proponent or financial institution to proceed with, or finance, the development of the project. The confidence level of the study will be higher than that of a Pre-Feasibility Study (JORC 2012).
<i>Flotation:</i> Concentration of gold and gold-hosting minerals into a small mass by various techniques (e.g. collectors, frothers, agitation, air-flow) that collectively enhance the buoyancy of the target minerals, relative to unwanted gangue, for recovery into an over-flowing froth phase.
Gold Produced: Refined gold in a saleable form derived from the mining process.
<i>Grade:</i> The quantity of gold contained within a unit weight of gold-bearing material generally expressed in ounces per short ton of ore (oz/t), or grams per metric tonne (g/t).
<i>Greenschist:</i> A schistose metamorphic rock whose green colour is due to the presence of chlorite, epidote or actinolite.
5

# **Table of Contents**

*Leaching:* Dissolution of gold from crushed or milled material, including reclaimed slime, prior to adsorption on to activated carbon or direct zinc precipitation.

Life of mine (LOM): Number of years for which an operation is planning to mine and treat ore, and is taken from the current mine plan.

*Metallurgical plant:* A processing plant constructed to treat ore and extract gold.

Milling: A process of reducing broken ore to a size at which concentrating can be undertaken. (See also Comminution ).

*Mine call factor:* The ratio, expressed as a percentage, of the total quantity of recovered and unrecovered mineral product after processing with the amount estimated in the ore based on sampling. The ratio of contained gold delivered to the metallurgical plant divided by the estimated contained gold of ore mined based on sampling.

Mineral deposit: A mineral deposit is a concentration (or occurrence) of material of possible economic interest in or on the earth s crust.

*Mineral Resource:* A concentration or occurrence of solid material of economic interest in or on the earth s crust is such form, grade (or quality), and quantity that there are reasonable prospects for eventual economic extraction. The location, quantity, grade (or quality), continuity and other geological characteristics of a Mineral Resource are known, estimated or interpreted from specific geological evidence and knowledge, including sampling. Mineral Resources are sub-divided in order of increasing geological confidence, into Inferred, Indicated or Measured categories (JORC, 2012).

*Modifying Factors:* Modifying Factors are considerations used to convert Mineral Resources to Ore Reserves. These include, but are not restricted to, mining, processing, metallurgical, infrastructure, economic, marketing, legal, environmental, social and governmental factors.

*Ore Reserve:* That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the Ore Reserve determination.

Ounce (oz) (troy): Used in imperial statistics. A kilogram is equal to 32.1507 ounces. A troy ounce is equal to 31.1035 grams.

**Pay limit:** The grade of a unit of ore at which the revenue from the recovered mineral content of the ore is equal to the sum of total cash costs, closure costs, Ore Reserve development and stay-in-business capital. This grade is expressed as an *in-situ* value in grams per tonne or ounces per short ton (before dilution and mineral losses).

**Precipitate:** The solid product formed when a change in solution chemical conditions results in conversion of some pre-dissolved ions into solid state.

**Probable Ore Reserve:** Ore Reserve for which quantity and grade are computed from information similar to that used for Proven Reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling, and measurement are further apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for Proven Reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

**Productivity:** An expression of labour productivity based on the ratio of ounces of gold produced per month to the total number of employees in mining operations.

**Project capital:** Capital expenditure to either bring a new operation into production; to materially increase production capacity; or to materially extend the productive life of an asset.

**Proven Ore Reserve:** A Proven Ore Reserve is the economically mineable part of a Measured Mineral Resource. A Proven Ore Reserve implies a high degree of confidence in the Modifying Factors.

Recovered grade: The recovered mineral content per unit of ore treated.

Reef: A gold-bearing sedimentary horizon, normally a conglomerate band that may contain economic levels of gold.

6

# **Table of Contents**

<b>Rehabilitation:</b> The process of reclaiming land disturbed by mining to allow an appropriate post-mining use. Rehabilitation standards are defined by country-specific laws, including but not limited to the South African Department of Mineral Resources, the US Bureau of Land Management, the US Forest Service, and the relevant Australian mining authorities, and address among other issues, ground and surface water, topsoil, final slope gradient, waste handling and re-vegetation issues.
Seismic event: A sudden inelastic deformation within a given volume of rock that radiates detectable seismic energy.

**Shaft:** A vertical or subvertical excavation used for accessing an underground mine; for transporting personnel, equipment and supplies; for hoisting ore and waste; for ventilation and utilities; and/or as an auxiliary exit.

Short ton: Used in imperial statistics. Equal to 2,000 pounds.

**Refining:** The final purification process of a metal or mineral.

**Smelting**: A pyro-metallurgical operation in which gold precipitate from electro-winning or zinc precipitation is further separated from impurities.

Stoping: The process of excavating ore underground.

Stripping ratio: The ratio of waste tonnes to ore tonnes mined calculated as total tonnes mined less ore tonnes mined divided by ore tonnes mined.

Tailings: Finely ground rock of low residual value from which valuable minerals have been extracted.

Tonnage: Quantity of material measured in tonnes or tons.

Tonne: Used in metric statistics. Equal to 1,000 kilograms.

Waste: Material that contains insufficient mineralisation for consideration for future treatment and, as such, is discarded.

Yield: The amount of valuable mineral or metal recovered from each unit mass of ore expressed as ounces per short ton or grams per metric tonne.

**Zinc precipitation:** Zinc precipitation is the chemical reaction using zinc dust that converts gold in solution to a solid form for smelting into unrefined gold bars.

#### Financial terms

All-in costs: All-in costs are all-in sustaining costs including additional non-sustaining costs which reflect the varying costs of producing gold over the life-cycle of a mine. Non-sustaining costs are those costs incurred at new operations and costs related to major projects at existing operations where these projects will materially increase production. All-in costs per ounce is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold.

All-in sustaining costs: During June 2013 the World Gold Council (WGC), an industry body, published a Guidance Note on all-in sustaining costs metric, which gold mining companies can use to supplement their overall non-GAAP disclosure. All-in sustaining costs is an extension of the existing total cash cost metric and incorporates all costs related to sustaining production and in particular recognises the sustaining capital expenditure associated with developing and maintaining gold mines. In addition, this metric includes the cost associated with developing and maintaining gold mines. In addition, this metric includes the cost associated with corporate office structures that support these operations, the community and rehabilitation costs attendant with responsible mining and any exploration and evaluation costs associated with sustaining current operations. All-in sustaining costs per ounce is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold.

**Average number of employees:** The monthly average number of production and non-production employees and contractors employed during the year, where contractors are defined as individuals who have entered into a fixed-term contract of employment with a group company or subsidiary. Employee numbers of joint ventures represents the group s attributable share.

Capital expenditure: Total capital expenditure on tangible assets.

Effective tax rate: Current and deferred taxation charge for the year as a percentage of profit before taxation.

OANDA Corporation: An internet-based provider of forex trading and currency information services.

*Rated bonds:* The \$700 million 5.375 percent bonds due 2020, \$300 million 6.5 percent bonds due 2040 and the \$750 million 5.125 percent bonds due 2022.

**Region:** Defines the operational management divisions within AngloGold Ashanti Limited, namely South Africa, Continental Africa (DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania), Australasia, and the Americas (Argentina, Brazil and United States of America).

**Related party:** Parties are considered related if one party has the ability to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and operating decisions.

Significant influence: The ability, directly or indirectly, to participate in, but not exercise control over, the financial and operating policy decision of an entity so as to obtain economic benefit from its activities.

Strate: The licensed Central Securities Depository (CSD) for the electronic settlement of financial instruments in South Africa.

**Total cash costs:** Total cash costs include site costs for all mining, processing and administration, reduced by contributions from by-products and are inclusive of royalties and production taxes. Depreciation, depletion and amortisation, rehabilitation, corporate administration, employee severance costs, capital and exploration costs are excluded. Total cash costs per ounce are the attributable total cash costs divided by the attributable ounces of gold produced.

**Total production costs:** Total cash costs plus depreciation, depletion and amortisation, employee severance costs, rehabilitation and other non-cash costs. Corporate administration and exploration costs are excluded. Total production costs per ounce are the attributable total production costs divided by the attributable ounces of gold produced.

Weighted average number of ordinary shares: The number of ordinary shares in issue at the beginning of the year, increased by shares issued during the year, weighted on a time basis for the period during which they have participated in the income of the group, and increased by share options that are virtually certain to be exercised.

8

# Currencies

\$, US\$ or dollar United States dollars Argentinean peso ARS A\$ or AUD Australian dollars Brazilian real  $\mathsf{BRL}$ C\$ or CAD Canadian dollars or Euro European Euro GHC, cedi or ¢ Ghanaian cedi Tanzanian Shillings ZAR, R or rand South African rands

9

#### **Abbreviations**

ADRAmerican Depositary ReceiptADSAmerican Depositary ShareAIFRAll injury frequency rateASXAustralian Securities Exchange

Au Contained gold

BBSY Bank Bill Swap Bid Rate
BEE Black Economic Empowerment

bn Billion

CDI Chess Depositary Interests

CHESS Clearing House Electronic Settlement System

CLR Carbon Leader Reef

DMTNPDomestic medium-term notes programmeDRCDemocratic Republic of the CongoERPEnterprise resource planning

G or g Grams

GhDS Ghanaian Depositary Share
GhSE Ghana Stock Exchange

IASB International Accounting Standards Board

IFRS International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the IASB

JIBAR Johannesburg Interbank Agreed Rate

JORC Australasian Code for Reporting Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves

JSE Limited (Johannesburg Stock Exchange)

King III The King Code on Corporate Governance for South Africa

 $Kg \ or \ kg$ Kilograms $Km \ or \ km$ Kilometres $Km^2$ Squared kilometresKozThousand ounces

LIBOR London Interbank Offer Rate

Mor m Metre or million, depending on the context

MozMillion ouncesMtMillion tonnes or tonsMtpaMillion tonnes/tons per annumNYSENew York Stock Exchange

 $Oz \ or \ oz$  Ounces (troy) Oz/t Ounces per ton

oz/TEC Ounces per total employee costed

SAMREC South African Code for the Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves

SEC United States Securities and Exchange Commission

The Companies Act South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008, as amended

Tor t Tons (short) or tonnes (metric)
Tpa or tpa Tonnes/tons per annum
US/USA/United States United States of America

U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles

VCR Ventersdorp Contact Reef

Note: Rounding of figures in this report may result in computational discrepancies.

#### PART I

# ITEM 1: IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISORS

Not applicable.

# ITEM 2: OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not applicable.

# **ITEM 3: KEY INFORMATION**

# 3A. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected financial information set forth below for the years ended and as at 31 December 2015, 2014 and 2013 has been derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, the IFRS financial statements included under Item 18 of this annual report. The selected financial information for the years ended and as at 31 December 2012 and 2011 has been derived from the IFRS financial statements not included in this annual report.

The comparative years have been restated to separate continuing operations from discontinued operations in accordance with IFRS 5 Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations , as a consequence of the disposal of the Cripple Creek & Victor operations in the United States.

11

	Year ended 31 December					
	2015					
		Restated	Restated	Restated	Restated	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
	(in n	nillions, excep	ot share and i	oer share am	ounts)	
Consolidated income statement	Ì	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
Revenue	4,174	5,110	5,383	6,222	6,503	
Gold income	4,015	4,952	5,172	5,943	6,148	
Cost of sales	(3,294)	(3,972)	(3,947)	(3,765)	(3,700)	
(Loss) gain on non-hedge derivatives and other commodity contracts	(7)	13	94	(36)	-	
Gross profit	714	993	1,319	2,142	2,448	
Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses	(78)	(92)	(201)	(288)	(277)	
Exploration and evaluation costs	(132)	(142)	(250)	(390)	(279)	
Other operating expenses	(96)	(28)	(19)	(47)	(31)	
Special items	(71)	(260)	(2,951)	(402)	163	
Operating profit (loss)	337	471	(2,102)	1,015	2,024	
Dividends received	-	-	5	7	-	
Interest received	28	24	39	43	52	
Exchange (loss) gain	(17)	(7)	14	8	2	
Finance costs and unwinding of obligations	(245)	(276)	(293)	(228)	(194)	
Fair value adjustment on issued bonds	66	(17)	307	245	188	
Share of associates and joint ventures profit (loss)	88	(25)	(162)	(30)	72	
Profit (loss) before taxation	257	170	(2,192)	1,060	2,144	
Taxation	(211)	(225)	237	(285)	(822)	
Profit (loss) after taxation from continuing operations	46	(55)	(1,955)	775	1,322	
Discontinued operations						
(Loss) profit from discontinued operations	(116)	16	(245)	140	311	
(Loss) profit for the year	(70)	(39)	(2,200)	915	1,633	
Allocated as follows						
Equity shareholders						
- Continuing operations	31	(74)	(1,985)	757	1,276	
- Discontinued operations	(116)	16	(245)	140	311	
Non-controlling interests	(110)	10	(243)	140	311	
- Continuing operations	15	19	30	18	46	
- Continuing operations	(70)	(39)	(2,200)	915	1,633	
Basic (loss) earnings per ordinary share (cents)	(20)	(14)	(568)	232	411	
Earnings (loss) per ordinary share from continuing operations	8	(18)	(506)	196	331	
(Loss) earnings per ordinary share from discontinued operations	(28)	4	(62)	36	80	
	` ′		(02)	20	00	
Diluted (loss) earnings per ordinary share (cents)	(20)	(14)	(631)	177	355	
Earnings (loss) per ordinary share from continuing operations	8	(18)	(571)	144	281	
(Loss) earnings per ordinary share from discontinued operations	(28)	4	(62)	33	74	
Dividend per ordinary share (cents)	-	-	10	56	34	

	As at 31 December				
	2015	2014	2011		
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
	(in millions, except share and per share amounts)				
Consolidated balance sheet data	· ·	,,		,	
ASSETS					
Non-current assets					
Tangible assets	4,058	4,863	4,815	7,776	6,545
Intangible assets	161	225	267	315	210
Investments in associates and joint ventures	1,465	1,427	1,327	1,047	691
Other investments Inventories	91 90	126 636	131 586	167 610	186 410
Trade, other receivables and other assets	13	20	29	79	76
Deferred taxation	13	127	177	97	79
Cash restricted for use	37	36	31	29	23
Other non-current assets	18	25	41	7	9
one non current assets	5,934	7,485	7,404	10,127	8,229
Current assets	- ), -	, , , ,	.,	.,	-, -
Other investments	1	-	1	-	-
Inventories	646	888	1,053	1,213	998
Trade, other receivables and other assets	196	278	369	472	354
Cash restricted for use	23	15	46	35	35
Cash and cash equivalents	484	468	648	892	1,112
	1,350	1,649	2,117	2,612	2,499
Non-current assets held for sale	-	-	153	-	21
	1,350	1,649	2,270	2,612	2,520
Total assets	7,284	9,134	9,674	12,739	10,749
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES					
Share capital and premium	7,066	7,041	7,006	6,742	6,689
Accumulated losses and other reserves	(4,636)	(4,196)	(3,927)	(1,269)	(1,706)
Shareholders equity	2,430	2,845	3,079	5,473	4,983
Non-controlling interests	37	26	28	21	137
Total equity	2,467	2,871	3,107	5,494	5,120
Non-current liabilities					
Borrowings	2,637	3,498	3,633	2,724	2,456
Environmental rehabilitation and other provisions	847	1,052	963	1,238	782
Provision for pension and post-retirement benefits	107	147	152	221	195
Trade, other payables and deferred income	5	15	4	10	14
Derivatives	<del>.</del>	-	-	10	93
Deferred taxation	514	567	579	1,084	1,148
G	4,110	5,279	5,331	5,287	4,688
Current liabilities	100	222	250	950	22
Borrowings Trade, other payables and deferred income	100 516	223 695	258 820	859 979	32 751
Bank overdraft	510	093	20	919	731
Taxation	91	66	81	120	158
Taxation	707	984	1,179	1,958	941
Non-current liabilities held for sale	-	-	57	-	) <del>-</del> 11
	707	984	1,236	1,958	941
Total liabilities	4,817	6,263	6,567	7,245	5,629
Total equity and liabilities	7,284	9,134	9,674	12,739	10,749
Number of ordinary shares as adjusted to reflect changes in share capital	405,265,315	404,010,360	402,628,406	383,320,962	382,242,343
Share capital (exclusive of long-term debt and redeemable preference					
shares)	16	16	16	16	16
Net assets	2,467	2,871	3,107	5,494	5,120

#### **Annual dividends**

The table below sets forth the amounts of interim, final and total dividends declared in respect of the past five years in cents per ordinary share.

Year ended 31 December (1)	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
South African cents per ordinary share					
First quarter	-	-	50	200	80
Second quarter	-	-	50	100	-
Third quarter	-	-	-	100	90
Fourth quarter	-	-	-	50	90
Total	-	-	100	450	260
US cents per ordinary share <sup>(2)</sup>					
First quarter	-	-	5	26	11
Second quarter	-	-	5	12	-
Third quarter	-	-	-	12	12
Fourth quarter	-	-	-	6	11
Total	-	-	10	56	34

<sup>(1)</sup> During quarter three of 2011, the Company changed the frequency of dividend payments from half-yearly to quarterly. During 2013, the Company changed the frequency of dividend payments to be dependent upon the board's ongoing assessment of AngloGold Ashanti's earnings.

For further information on the company s policy on dividend distributions, see Item 8A: Consolidated Financial Statements and Other Information Dividends .

# **Exchange rate information**

The following table sets forth, for the periods and dates indicated, certain information concerning US dollar/South African rand exchange rates expressed in rands per \$1.00. On 18 March 2016, the interbank rate between South African rands and US dollars as reported by OANDA Corporation was 15.24/\$1.00.

Year ended 31 December (2)	High	Low	Year end	Average (1)
2011	8.60	6.49	8.14	7.27
2012	8.95	7.46	8.47	8.20
2013	10.51	8.47	10.49	9.63
2014	11.69	10.28	11.60	10.84
2015	15.87	11.36	15.53	12.77
$2016^{(3)}$	16.81	15.19		15.89

<sup>(1)</sup> The average rate of exchange on the last business day of each month during the year.

<sup>(3)</sup> Through to 18 March 2016.

Exchange rate information for the months of (1)	High	Low
September 2015	14.02	13.27
October 2015	13.87	13.06
November 2015	14.40	13.77
December 2015	15.87	14.34

<sup>(2)</sup> Dividends for these periods were declared in South African cents. US dollar cents per share figures have been calculated based on exchange rates prevailing on each of the respective payment dates.

<sup>(2)</sup> Based on the interbank rate as reported by OANDA Corporation.

January 2016	16.81	15.45
February 2016	16.20	15.19
March 2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	15.97	15.20

 <sup>(1)</sup> Based on the interbank rate as reported by OANDA Corporation.
 (2) Through to 18 March 2016.

# 3B. CAPITALISATION AND INDEBTEDNESS

Not applicable.

# 3C. REASONS FOR THE OFFER AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Not applicable.

#### 3D. RISK FACTORS

This section describes many of the risks that could affect AngloGold Ashanti. There may, however, be additional risks unknown to AngloGold Ashanti and other risks, currently believed to be immaterial, that could turn out to be material. Additional risks may arise or become material subsequent to the date of this document. These risks, either individually or simultaneously, could significantly affect the group s business, financial results and the price of its securities.

Risks related to AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition as a result of factors that impact the gold mining industry generally.

Commodity market price fluctuations could adversely affect the profitability of operations.

AngloGold Ashanti s revenues are primarily derived from the sale of gold and, to a lesser extent, uranium, silver and sulphuric acid. The company s current policy is to sell its products at prevailing market prices and not to enter into price hedging arrangements. The market prices for these commodities fluctuate widely. These fluctuations are caused by numerous factors beyond the company s control. For example, the market price of gold may change for a variety of reasons, including:

speculative positions taken by investors or traders in gold;

monetary policies announced or implemented by central banks, including the U.S. Federal Reserve;

changes in the demand for gold as an investment or as a result of leasing arrangements;

changes in the demand for gold used in jewellery and for other industrial uses, including as a result of prevailing economic conditions;

changes in the supply of gold from production, divestment, scrap and hedging;

financial market expectations regarding the rate of inflation;

the strength of the U.S. dollar (the currency in which the gold price trades internationally) relative to other currencies;

changes in interest rates;

actual or anticipated sales or purchases of gold by central banks and the International Monetary Fund (IMF);

gold hedging and de-hedging by gold producers;

global or regional political or economic events; and

the cost of gold production in major gold producing countries.

The market price of gold has been and continues to be significantly volatile. During 2015, the gold price traded from a low of \$1,045 per ounce to a high of \$1,306 per ounce, having fallen steadily from a peak of \$1,900 per ounce since September 2011. Between 1 January 2016 and 18 March 2016, the gold price traded between a low of \$1,060 per ounce and a high of \$1,283 per ounce. On 18 March 2016 the afternoon price for gold on the London Bullion Market was \$1,255 per ounce. In addition to protracted declines such as the one experienced in recent years, the price of gold is also often subject to sharp, short-term changes. For example, during the three-day period from Friday, 12 April 2013, to Monday, 15 April 2013, the price of gold fell by \$228 per ounce. Additionally, the spot price of gold fell by more than four percent to \$1,086 per ounce in overnight trading on 20 July 2015 after traders sold 57 tonnes of gold in Shanghai and New York. By taking the price of gold below \$1,100 per ounce, the July 2015 sell-off triggered a high volume of stop-loss orders that had been put in place by traders to automatically sell when the gold price reached a predetermined level. This caused the gold price to drop further. Any sharp or prolonged fluctuations in the price of gold can have a material adverse impact on the company s profitability and financial condition.

# **Table of Contents**

Central banks policies can affect the price of gold. If gold is treated as a safe alternative investment during economic downturns, the price of gold may fall when central banks end quantitative easing or increase interest rates. For example, the price of gold fell to annual lows when the Chairman of the U.S. Federal Reserve announced a reduction in quantitative easing in June 2013, the end of the quantitative easing programme in October 2014 and an increase in interest rates in December 2015. Any future announcements or proposals by the U.S. Federal Reserve, or any of its board members or regional presidents or other similar officials in other major economies may materially and adversely affect the price of gold and, as a result, AngloGold Ashanti s financial condition and results of operations.

Whilst overall supply and demand typically do not affect the gold price in the same manner or to the same degree as other commodities due to the considerable size of historical mined stocks of gold, events that affect supply and demand may nonetheless have an impact. According to the World Gold Council, demand for gold is generally driven by four main sectors, namely jewellery, investment, central banks and technology. The market for gold bullion bar, AngloGold Ashanti s primary product, is generally limited to bullion banks, the number of which has declined in recent years. Demand for gold is also largely impacted by trends in China and India, which account for the highest gold consumption worldwide. Demand for gold may be particularly affected by government policies in these countries. For example, according to the World Gold Council, gold demand in China fell 38 percent in 2014 compared to 2013 and demand for gold bars and coins fell by 50 percent due in part to the government s anti-corruption programme, which put limited pressure on demand for gold ornaments and so-called gift bars. Demand from China continued to fall during the first half of 2015 due to an economic slowdown and financial market turbulence. Additionally, over the course of 2013, the Indian Finance Ministry increased gold import duties from two percent to 10 percent, which also dampened global demand. Such increases, and any similar import duty increases or other adverse policies in India, China or other large gold importing countries, could adversely affect demand for, and consequently prices of, gold.

Furthermore, the shift in demand from physical gold to gold-related investments and speculative instruments may exacerbate the volatility of the gold price. For example, the Finance Ministry in India announced an offering of sovereign gold bonds as an alternative to the purchase of physical gold in March 2015 and conducted a second offering in January 2016. Slower consumption of physical gold in India, resulting from a move toward gold-tracking investments or otherwise, may have an adverse impact on global demand for, and prices of, bullion.

A sustained period of significant gold price volatility may adversely affect the company s ability to evaluate the feasibility of undertaking new capital projects or the continuity of existing operations, to meet its operational targets or to make other long-term strategic decisions. Lower and more volatile gold prices, together with other factors, have led AngloGold Ashanti to alter its expansion and development strategy and consider ways to align its asset portfolio to take account of such expectations and trends. As a result, the company may decide to curtail or temporarily or permanently shut down certain of its exploration and production operations, which may be difficult and costly to effect. A further sustained decrease in the price of gold could also have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s financial condition and results of operations, as it may be unable to quickly adjust its cost structure to reflect the reduced gold price environment. Mines with marginal headroom may be subject to decreases in value that are other than temporary, which may result in impairment losses. For example, during 2013, the company reviewed the carrying value of its mining assets (including ore stockpiles), goodwill and intangibles and, based on revised forecast gold prices, booked a charge of \$3,245 million in relation to impairments, derecognition and revaluation of net realisable value of its mining assets (including ore stockpiles), goodwill and intangibles. The market value of gold inventory may be reduced and marginal stockpile and heap leach inventories may be written down to net realisable value or may not be processed further as it may not be economically viable at lower gold prices. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti is obliged to meet certain financial covenants under the terms of its borrowing facilities and its ability to continue to meet these covenants could be adversely affected by a further sustained decrease in the price of gold. The use of lower gold prices in Ore Reserve estimates and life of mine plans could also result in material impairments of the company s investment in mining properties or a reduction in its Ore Reserves estimates and corresponding restatements of its Ore Reserves and increased amortisation, reclamation and closure charges.

The spot price of uranium has been volatile in past years. During 2015, the price varied between a low of approximately \$34 per pound and a high of \$40 per pound. On 18 March 2016 the spot price of uranium was \$29 per pound. Uranium prices can be affected by several factors, including demand for nuclear reactors, uranium production shortfalls and restocking by utilities. Events like those surrounding the earthquake and tsunami that occurred in Japan in 2011 can also have a material impact on the price of and demand for uranium.

The price of silver has also experienced significant fluctuations in past years. During 2015, the price varied from a high of \$18.30 per ounce in January 2015 to a low of \$13.70 per ounce in December 2015. On 18 March 2016, the price of silver was \$16 per ounce. Factors affecting the price of silver include investor demand, physical demand for silver bars, industrial and retail off-take, and silver coin minting.

# **Table of Contents**

If revenue from sales of gold, uranium, silver or sulphuric acid falls below their respective cost of production for an extended period, AngloGold Ashanti may experience losses and curtail or suspend some or all of its exploration projects and existing operations or sell underperforming assets. Declining commodities prices may also force a reassessment of the feasibility of a particular project or projects, which could cause substantial delays or interrupt operations until the reassessment can be completed.

Foreign exchange fluctuations could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

Gold is principally a U.S. dollar-priced commodity and most of the company s revenues are realised in, or linked to, U.S. dollars, whilst production costs are largely incurred in the local currency where the relevant operation is located. Given the company s global operations and local foreign exchange regulations, some of its funds are held in local currencies, such as the South African rand, Ghanaian cedi, Brazilian real, Argentinean peso and the Australian dollar. The weakness of the U.S. dollar against local currencies results in higher production costs in U.S. dollar terms. Conversely, the strengthening of the dollar lowers local production costs in U.S. dollar terms.

From time to time, AngloGold Ashanti may implement currency hedges intended to reduce exposure to changes in the foreign currency exchange. Such hedging strategies may not however be successful, and any of AngloGold Ashanti unhedged exchange payments will continue to be subject to market fluctuations.

Exchange rate movements may have a material impact on AngloGold Ashanti s operating results. For example, the company estimates that a one percent strengthening of all of the South African rand, Brazilian real, the Argentinean peso or the Australian dollar against the U.S. dollar will, other factors remaining equal, result in an increase in total cash costs of approximately \$6 per ounce.

The profitability of operations and the cash flows generated by these operations are significantly affected by fluctuations in input production prices, many of which are linked to the prices of oil and steel.

Fuel, energy and consumables, including diesel, heavy fuel oil, chemical reagents, explosives, tyres, steel and mining equipment consumed in mining operations form a relatively large part of the operating costs and capital expenditure of any mining company.

AngloGold Ashanti has no influence over the cost of these consumables, many of which are linked to some degree to the price of oil and steel. Whilst, from time to time, AngloGold Ashanti may implement diesel hedges intended to reduce exposure to changes in the oil price, such hedging strategies may not always be successful, and any of the company s unhedged diesel consumption will continue to be subject to market fluctuations.

The price of oil has been volatile, fluctuating between \$35 and \$66 per barrel of Brent Crude in 2015 and between \$55 and \$115 per barrel of Brent Crude in 2014. As of 18 March 2016, the price of oil was at \$39 per barrel of Brent Crude. AngloGold Ashanti estimates that for each U.S. dollar per barrel rise or fall in the oil price, other factors remaining equal, the total cash costs of all its operations change by approximately \$0.80 per ounce. The cash costs of certain of the company s mines, particularly Sadiola, Siguiri, Geita, and Tropicana are most sensitive to changes in the price of oil. Even when fuel prices are in decline, expected savings may be partly offset by increases in governments fixed fuel levies or the introduction by governments of new levies. For example, in Tanzania, the government introduced a levy charged at 1.5% of the fuel price including Cost, Insurance, and freight, earmarked for railway infrastructure development effective 01 July 2015, which is expected to result in an additional cost impact of approximately \$2.7 million per annum at AngloGold Ashanti s Geita mine.

Furthermore, the price of steel has also been volatile. Steel is used in the manufacture of most forms of fixed and mobile mining equipment, which is a relatively large contributor to the operating costs and capital expenditure of a mine. For example, in 2015 the price of flat hot rolled coil (North American Domestic FOB) steel traded between \$391 per tonne as of 31 December 2015 and \$608 per tonne as of 1 January 2015. On 18 March 2016, the price of flat hot rolled coil (North American Domestic FOB) was \$411 per tonne.

Fluctuations in oil and steel prices have a significant impact on operating costs and capital expenditure estimates and, in the absence of other economic fluctuations, could result in significant changes in the total expenditure estimates for new mining projects or render certain projects non-viable, which could have a material adverse impact on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

Energy cost increases and power fluctuations and stoppages could adversely impact the company s results of operations and financial condition.

Increasing global demand for energy, concerns about nuclear power and the limited growth of new supply are impacting the price and supply of energy. The transition of emerging markets to higher energy consumption, actual and proposed taxation of carbon emissions as well as unrest and potential conflict in the Middle East, amongst other factors, could result in increased demand or constrained supply and sharply escalating oil and energy prices.

AngloGold Ashanti s mining operations are substantially dependent upon electrical power generated by local utilities or by power plants situated at some of its operations. The unreliability of these local sources of power can have a material effect on the company s operations, as large amounts of power are required for ventilation, exploration, development, extraction, processing and other mining activities on the company s properties.

In South Africa, the company s operations are dependent on electricity supplied by a parastatal agency of Eskom, a state-owned power generation company. Although other competitors in the renewable energy market have now entered the power supply market, the power supply is still channelled through the Eskom infrastructure. Electricity is used for most of our business and safety-critical operations, including cooling, hoisting and dewatering. Loss of power can therefore impact production and employee safety, and prolonged outages could lead to flooding of workings and ore sterilisation. In 2008, Eskom and the South African government declared a national emergency and warned that they could no longer guarantee the availability of electricity due to a national supply shortage which at the time was blamed on coal supply shortages, heavy rain fall and unplanned generation-set outages as a result of maintenance backlog and asset age. The entire country went into a programme of rolling blackouts and AngloGold Ashanti and other mining companies operating in South Africa were forced in late January until mid-March of 2008 to temporarily suspend mining operations.

A warning of the very high risk of blackouts was reissued at the start of 2011 and each year since. On 20 February 2014, Eskom declared a power emergency pursuant to its regulatory protocols to protect the national electricity grid. The power emergency was caused by the loss of additional generating units, a 1,500MW reduction in imported electricity resulting from the failure of power lines at the Cahora Bassa hydro scheme in Mozambique and the extensive use of emergency reserves. Eskom alerted key industrial customers, including AngloGold Ashanti, asking them to reduce their load by a minimum of 10 percent during critical periods. Since February 2014, AngloGold Ashanti has reduced its electricity consumption in South Africa by more than 10 percent measured in Gigawatt hour usage. In November 2014, Eskom reintroduced a schedule of rolling blackouts, or load shedding . Eskom cannot guarantee that there will be no power interruptions in the future and again faced very tight supply reserve margins in 2015. Management expects these interruptions to continue for many years to come. The national energy conservation programme implemented by Eskom has proven to be insufficient to address the energy capacity shortfall resulting from a large backlog of infrastructure and equipment maintenance.

Furthermore, the power supply to the company s South African operations has been and may be load curtailed or interrupted again in the future for other reasons. For example, lightning or other damage to power stations can also result in power interruptions at the company s operations. In this regard, AngloGold Ashanti s two main operational sites in the West Wits region in South Africa experienced power reductions between 13 March 2013 and 15 March 2013 after a fire caused severe damage to the 500MVA transformers situated close to the main road passing through the West Rand area.

Eskom and the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) recognise the need to increase electricity supply capacity, and a series of tariff increases and proposals have been enacted to assist in the funding of this expansion. NERSA originally approved an increase of 24.8 percent for 2010, 25.8 percent for 2011, 25.9 percent for 2012, and 16.0 percent for 2013. The actual increase implemented for 2012 was lowered to 16.09 percent after government intervention. In 2013, NERSA announced that Eskom would be allowed to increase electricity tariffs for the five-year period that began in April 2013 at an average yearly increase of 8 percent, which was half of that sought by the utility in its application. However, in October 2014, NERSA granted a 12.69 percent increase in electricity prices with effect from April 2015. In early 2016, NERSA heard a second application from Eskom to increase tariffs and an increase of 9.4% was granted, effective 1 April 2016. Instability in the industry is further exacerbated by uncertainty around the approval, cost and continuation of a nuclear energy programme and additional delays expected in connection with the completion of the Medupi and Ingula coal power stations.

There can be no assurance as to the existence or nature of any government intervention with respect to tariff increases in the future. Other difficulties at Eskom, relating to a large financial deficit, may result in additional tariff increases. As energy represents a large proportion of the company s operating costs in South Africa, these increases have had, and any future increases will have, a materially adverse impact on the cash costs of its South African operations.

18

The company has also identified a risk of energy shortages in Ghana and Brazil. All the company s mining operations in Ghana depend on hydroelectric power supplied by the state-controlled Volta River Authority (VRA), which is supplemented by thermal power from the Takoradi plant and a smaller unit at Tema. Ghana has a major power generation deficit that has resulted in significant load shedding across the country. For example, the company experienced extended power interruptions in Ghana in the first quarter of 2014, which limited access to higher grade areas. During periods of below average inflows from the Volta reservoir, electricity supplies from the Akosombo Dam, the VRA s primary generation source, may be curtailed as occurred in 1998, 2006 and 2007. During periods of limited electricity availability, the grid is subject to disturbances and voltage fluctuations which can damage equipment. Recent disruptions in natural gas supply from Nigeria, via the West Africa Gas Pipeline, has led to some reduction in thermal generation capacity and the use of more expensive light crude oil which is putting upward pressure on power tariffs. In the past, the VRA has obtained power from neighbouring Côte d Ivoire, which has intermittently experienced political instability and civil unrest. AngloGold Ashanti negotiates rates directly with the VRA and the VRA may not agree to a satisfactory rate during future rounds of negotiations.

In Brazil, severe water shortages from low rainfall have been experienced in 2014 and 2015 and are expected to adversely affect hydro-electrical power generation.

The company s mining operations in Guinea, Tanzania and Mali are dependent on power supplied by outside contractors and supplies of fuel are delivered by road. Power supplies have been disrupted in the past, resulting in production losses due to equipment failure.

Increased energy prices could negatively impact operating costs and cash flow of AngloGold Ashanti s operations.

# Global economic conditions could adversely affect the profitability of operations.

AngloGold Ashanti s operations and performance depend significantly on worldwide economic conditions. Despite signs of economic recovery in certain geographic markets, global financial markets have experienced considerable volatility from uncertainty surrounding the level and sustainability of the sovereign debt of various countries. Concerns remain regarding the sustainability of the European Monetary Union and its common currency, the Euro, in their current form, as well as the negative impacts of the downgrade of the sovereign credit rating of the Republic of South Africa in 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015. A rating agency has warned that weak South African economic growth and government bailouts of state-owned companies could lead to a downgrade of the sovereign credit rating of the Republic of South Africa below investment grade in 2016.

These conditions and other disruptions to international credit markets and financial systems caused a loss of investor confidence and resulted in widening credit spreads, a lack of price transparency, increased credit losses and tighter credit conditions. Although aggressive measures taken by governments and central banks have resulted in a modest economic recovery since 2012, any such recovery may remain limited in geographic scope. A significant risk also remains that this recovery could be slow or that the global economy could quickly fall back into an even deeper and longer lasting recession or even a depression. Recently, the credit ratings of some of the largest South African banks were downgraded by a major credit rating agency. Any significant weakening of the South African banking system could have a negative effect on the overall South African economy.

Global economic turmoil, or the expectation that economic turmoil could worsen, could have follow-on effects on AngloGold Ashanti s business that include inflationary cost pressures, interest rate fluctuations and commodity market fluctuations. Other effects that could negatively affect AngloGold Ashanti s financial results and results of operations include, for example:

the insolvency of key suppliers or contractors, which could result in contractual breaches and a supply chain breakdown;

the insolvency of one or more joint venture partners, which could result in contractual breaches and disruptions at the operations of the company s joint ventures;

changes in other income and expense, which could vary materially from expectations, depending on gains or losses realised on the sale or exchange of financial instruments and impairment charges that may be incurred with respect to investments;

the inability of AngloGold Ashanti s defined benefit pension fund to achieve expected returns on its investments, which could require the company to make substantial cash payments to fund any resulting deficits;

a reduction in the availability of credit, which may make it more difficult for the company to obtain financing for its operations and capital expenditures or make that financing more costly;

exposure to the liquidity and insolvency risks of the company s lenders and customers; and impairments.

19

# **Table of Contents**

In addition to the potentially adverse impact on the profitability of the company s operations, any deterioration in or increased uncertainty regarding global economic conditions may increase volatility or negatively impact the market value of AngloGold Ashanti s securities.

# Inflation may have a material adverse effect on results of operations.

Many of AngloGold Ashanti s operations are located in countries that have experienced high rates of inflation during certain periods. It is possible that significantly higher future inflation in the countries in which the company operates may result in an increase in operational costs in local currencies (without a concurrent devaluation of the local currency of operations against the dollar or an increase in the dollar price of gold). This could have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition. Significantly higher and sustained inflation, with a consequent increase in operational costs, could result in the rationalisation (including closure) of higher cost mines or projects.

Of particular concern is the inflation rate in Argentina which increased from an average of 9.78 percent in 2011 to 16.8 percent in 2015. According to IMF research, future inflation expectations average between 25.60 percent for 2016 and 21.1 percent for 2020. Inflation is estimated to peak at 29.1 percent at the end of 2016 and fall back to 18.8 percent by the end of 2017. However, non-official inflation of 32.6 percent in 2016 and 19.5 percent in 2017 is expected. Significant inflation like that predicted by the IMF in Argentina could have an adverse effect on the company s profitability and financial condition.

Mining companies face many risks related to the development of mining projects that may adversely affect the company s results of operations and profitability.

Development of AngloGold Ashanti s mining projects may be subject to unexpected problems and delays that could increase the development and operating costs of the relevant project. In addition, a decrease in budgets relating to current or medium-term exploration and development could increase its development and operating costs in the long-term.

There are a number of uncertainties inherent in the development and construction of a new mine or the extension of an existing mine. These uncertainties include the:

timing and cost of construction of mining and processing facilities, which can be considerable;

availability and cost of mining and processing equipment;

availability and cost of skilled labour, power, water and transportation;

availability and cost of appropriate smelting and refining arrangements;

applicable requirements under national and municipal laws and time needed to obtain the necessary environmental and other governmental permits; and

availability of funds to finance construction and development activities.

The remote location of many mining properties, permitting requirements and/or delays, third-party legal challenges to individual mining projects and broader social or political opposition to mining may increase the cost, timing and complexity of mine development and construction. New mining operations could experience unexpected problems and delays during the development, construction, commissioning and commencement of production.

For example, AngloGold Ashanti may prove unable to successfully develop the La Colosa and Gramalote projects and the Nuevo Chaquiro deposit that is part of the Quebradona project in Colombia, as well as other potential exploration sites due to difficulties that could arise in relation to, for example, social and community opposition, litigation and governmental regulatory or administrative proceedings, ore body grades, definition of adequate Ore Reserves and Mineral Resources, and the time taken to prove project feasibility that could result in the expiry of permits. Refer Item 8A: Legal Proceedings Colombia .

Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti s future development activities may not result in the expansion or replacement of current production, or one or more new production sites or facilities may be less profitable than anticipated or may be loss-making. The company s operating results and financial condition are directly related to the success of its project developments. A failure in the company s ability to develop and operate mining projects in accordance with, or in excess of, expectations could negatively impact its results of operations, as well as its financial condition and prospects.

Mining companies face uncertainty and risks in exploration, feasibility studies and other project evaluation activities.

AngloGold Ashanti must continually replace Ore Reserve depleted by mining and production to maintain or increase production levels in the long term. This is undertaken by exploration activities that are speculative in nature. The ability of the company to sustain or increase its present levels of gold production depends in part on the success of its projects and it may be unable to sustain or increase such levels.

Feasibility studies and other project evaluation activities necessary to determine the current or future viability of a mining operation are often unproductive. Such activities often require substantial expenditure on exploration drilling to establish the presence, extent and grade (metal content) of mineralised material. AngloGold Ashanti undertakes feasibility studies to estimate the technical and economic viability of mining projects and to determine appropriate mining methods and metallurgical recovery processes. These activities are undertaken to estimate the Ore Reserve.

Once mineralisation is discovered, it may take several years to determine whether an adequate Ore Reserve exists, during which time the economic feasibility of the project may change due to fluctuations in factors that affect both revenue and costs, including:

future prices of metals and other commodities;

future foreign currency exchange rates;

the required return on investment as based on the cost and availability of capital; and

applicable regulatory requirements, including environmental, health and safety matters.

Feasibility studies also include activities to estimate the anticipated:

tonnages, grades and metallurgical characteristics of the ore to be mined and processed;

recovery rates of gold, uranium and other metals from the ore; and

capital expenditure and cash operating costs.

These estimates depend on assumptions made on available data. Ore Reserve estimates are not precise calculations and depend on the interpretation of limited information on the location, shape and continuity of the mineral occurrence and on available sampling results. Further exploration and feasibility studies can result in new data becoming available that may change previous Ore Reserve estimates and impact the technical and economic viability of production from the project. Changes in the forecast prices of commodities, exchange rates, production costs or recovery rates may change the economic status of Ore Reserves resulting in revisions to previous Ore Reserve estimates. These revisions could impact depreciation and amortisation rates, asset carrying amounts and/or provisions for closure, restoration and environmental rehabilitation costs.

AngloGold Ashanti undertakes annual revisions to its Ore Reserve estimates based upon asset sales and acquisitions, actual exploration and production results, depletion, new information on geology, model revisions and fluctuations in production, forecasts of commodity prices, economic assumptions and operating and other costs. These factors may result in reductions in Ore Reserve estimates, which could adversely affect life-of-mine plans and consequently the total value of the company s mining asset base. Ore Reserve restatements could negatively affect the company s results of operations, as well as its financial condition and prospects.

Due to a declining rate of discovery of new gold Ore Reserve in recent years, AngloGold Ashanti faces intense competition for the acquisition of attractive mining properties. From time to time, the company evaluates the acquisition of an Ore Reserve, development properties or operating mines, either as stand-alone assets or as part of existing companies. AngloGold Ashanti s decision to acquire these properties has been based on a variety of factors, including historical operating results, estimates and assumptions regarding the extent of the Ore Reserve, cash and other operating costs, gold prices, projected economic returns and evaluations of existing or potential liabilities associated with the relevant property and its operations and how these factors may change in the future. Other than historical operating results, these factors are uncertain and could have an impact on revenue, cash and other operating costs, as well as the process used to estimate the Ore Reserve.

As a result of these uncertainties and declining grades, the company s exploration and acquisitions may not result in the expansion or replacement of current production or the maintenance of its existing Ore Reserve net of production or an increase in Ore Reserve. AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition are directly related to the success of its exploration and acquisition efforts and the ability to replace or increase the existing Ore Reserve as it is depleted. If the company is not able to maintain or increase its Ore Reserve, its results of operations as well as its financial condition and prospects could be adversely affected.

Mining companies face many risks related to their operations that may adversely impact cash flows and overall profitability.

Gold mining is susceptible to events that may adversely impact a mining company s ability to produce gold and meet production and cost targets. These events include, but are not limited to:

accidents or incidents during exploration, production or transportation resulting in injury, loss of life or damage to equipment or infrastructure;

air, ground and surface water pollution;

social or community disputes or interventions;

security incidents;

surface or underground fires or explosions;

electrocution;

falls from heights and accidents relating to mobile machinery, including shaft conveyances and elevators, drilling blasting and mining operations;

labour force disputes and disruptions;

loss of information integrity or data;

activities of illegal or artisanal miners;

shortages in material and equipment;

mechanical failure or breakdowns and ageing infrastructure;

failure of unproven or evolving technologies;

energy and electrical power supply interruptions or rationing;

unusual or unexpected geological formations, ground conditions, including lack of mineable face length and ore-pass blockages;

water ingress and flooding;

process water shortages;

metallurgical conditions and gold recovery;

unexpected decline of ore grade;

unanticipated increases in gold lock-up and inventory levels at heap-leach operations;

fall-of-ground accidents in underground operations;

cave-ins, sinkholes, subsidence, rock falls, rock bursts or landslides;

failure of mining pit slopes, heap-leach facilities, water or solution dams, waste stockpiles and tailings dam walls;

changes to legal and regulatory requirements;

safety-related stoppages;

gold bullion or concentrate theft;

corruption, fraud and theft;

allegations of human rights abuses;

seismic activity; and

other natural phenomena, such as floods, droughts or weather conditions, potentially exacerbated by climate change.

Any of these events could, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

Seismic activity is of particular concern in underground mining operations, particularly in South Africa due to the extent and extreme depth of mining, and also in Australia and Brazil due to the depth of mining and residual tectonic stresses. Despite modifications to mine layouts and support technology, as well as other technological improvements employed with a view to minimising the incidence and impact of seismic activity, seismic events have caused death and injury to employees and contractors and seismic activity may do so again in the future, and have in the past, and may again result, in safety-related stoppages.

Seismic activity may also cause a loss of mining equipment, damage to or destruction of mineral properties or production facilities, monetary losses, environmental damages and potential legal liabilities. As a result, these events may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition. For example, in 2015, seismicity in South Africa caused fall-of-ground incidents that led to fatalities, and operations were constrained at Mponeng in the West Wits while a de-risk plan was implemented to address seismicity issues. In August 2014, mining operations at the Great Noligwa and Moab Khotsong mines were suspended following a magnitude 5.3 earthquake. Operations at Mine Waste Solutions were also suspended and the Kopanang mine was taken offline for a limited time as a safety precaution. In early 2011, mining of the Ventersdorp Contact Reef shaft pillar at Tau Tona was suspended following a significant seismic event and new equipment had to be purchased. In all cases, the shutdowns contributed to the decline in the operational output of the applicable mines as compared to the previous year.

In the past, floods have also disrupted the operations of some of the company s mines. For example, unprecedented heavy rains in February and March 2011 in Australia flooded the Sunrise Dam Gold Mine and forced a temporary shutdown of operations. The flood event impacted underground production for approximately four months and open pit production for approximately six months. Despite the shutdown, full costs were incurred as the mining contractors worked on remedial

22

activities to repair damage and rehabilitate flooded areas. The considerable remedial work required adversely impacted cash costs per ounce and the impact of the flood event and the pit wall failure together significantly reduced planned production at the plant.

Any seismic, flood or other similar events that occur in the future could have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

#### Mining companies operations are vulnerable to infrastructure constraints.

Mining, processing, development and exploration activities depend on adequate infrastructure. Reliable rail, ports, roads, bridges, power sources, power transmission facilities and water supply are critical to the company s business operations and affect capital and operating costs. These infrastructures and services are often provided by third parties whose operational activities are outside the control of the company.

Interferences in the maintenance or provision of infrastructure, including unusual weather phenomena, sabotage and social unrest could impede the company s ability to deliver its products on time and adversely affect AngloGold Ashanti s business, results of operations and financial condition

Establishing infrastructure for the company s development projects requires significant resources, identification of adequate sources of raw materials and supplies, and necessary cooperation from national and regional governments, none of which can be assured.

AngloGold Ashanti has operations or potential development projects in countries where government-provided infrastructure may be inadequate and regulatory regimes for access to infrastructure may be uncertain, which could adversely impact the efficient operation and expansion of its business. AngloGold Ashanti may not secure and maintain access to adequate infrastructure in the future, or it may not do so on reasonable terms.

# Mining companies face strong competition.

The mining industry is competitive in all of its phases. AngloGold Ashanti competes with other mining companies and individuals for specialised equipment, components and supplies necessary for exploration and development, for mining claims and leases on exploration properties and for the acquisition of mining assets. These competitors may have greater financial resources, operational experience and technical capabilities than AngloGold Ashanti. Competition may increase AngloGold Ashanti s cost of acquiring suitable claims, properties and assets, which could have a material adverse effect on its financial condition.

# Mining companies are subject to extensive health and safety laws and regulations.

AngloGold Ashanti s gold mining operations are subject to extensive health and safety laws and regulations in every jurisdiction in which it operates. These laws and regulations are, along with international and industry standards, designed to protect and improve the safety and health of employees and require the company to undertake and fund extensive compliance measures.

From time to time, new or updated health and safety laws, regulations and standards are introduced and may be more stringent than those to which AngloGold Ashanti is currently subject. Should compliance with these laws, regulations and standards require a material increase in expenditure or material changes or interruptions to operations or production, including as a result of any failure to comply with applicable regulations, the company s results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected. Furthermore, AngloGold Ashanti continues to implement its enhanced safety programme, which could result in additional costs for the company.

In some of the jurisdictions in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the government enforces compulsory shutdowns of operations to enable investigations into the cause of accidents. Certain of the company s operations have been temporarily suspended for safety reasons in the past. In South Africa, so-called Section 54 safety stoppages have become a significant issue as an enforcement mechanism used by the Department of Mineral Resources Mining Inspectorate whose inspectors routinely issue such notices. For example, in 2015, 81 notices were issued that had a material adverse impact on production at the company s mines. Safety-related stoppages resulted in the estimated direct loss of 32,800, 47,100 and 78,887 ounces of gold production from the South African region operations during 2013, 2014 and 2015 respectively.

AngloGold Ashanti s reputation could be damaged by any significant governmental investigation or enforcement of health and safety laws, regulations or standards. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

23

Mining companies are increasingly required to operate in a sustainable manner and to provide benefits to affected communities. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in legal suits, additional operational costs to address violations or liabilities, investor divestment and loss of social licence to operate, and could adversely impact mining companies financial condition.

As a result of public concern about the perceived ill effects of economic globalisation, businesses in general and large multinational mining corporations in particular face increasing public scrutiny of their activities.

These businesses are under pressure to demonstrate that whilst they seek a satisfactory return on investment for shareholders, human rights are respected and other social partners, including employees, host communities and more broadly the countries in which they operate, also benefit from their commercial activities. Such pressures tend to be particularly focused on companies whose activities are perceived to have, or have, a high impact on their social and physical environment. The enhanced usage and scale of social media and other web-based tools to publish, share and discuss user-generated content further increases the potential spread and force of public scrutiny. The potential consequences of these pressures and the adverse publicity in cases where companies are believed not to be creating sufficient social and economic benefit may result in additional operating costs to address actual or perceived shortcomings, reputational damage, active community opposition, allegations of human rights abuses, legal suits and investor withdrawal.

Existing and proposed mining operations are often located at or near existing towns and villages, natural water courses and other infrastructure. As the impacts of dust generation, waste storage, water pollution or shortage, in particular, may be immediate and directly adverse to those communities, poor environmental management practices, or adverse changes in the supply or quality of water can result in community protest, regulatory sanctions or ultimately in the withdrawal of community and government support for company operations. For example, opposition to mining activity in the Tolima province of Colombia, which hosts the La Colosa deposit, has centred on the perception that large-scale mining activity will have a detrimental impact on the region s river systems.

Mining operations must be designed to minimise their impact on such communities and the environment, either by changing mining plans to avoid such impact, by modifying operations or by relocating the affected people to an agreed location. Responsive measures may also include the full restoration of livelihoods of those impacted. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti is obliged to comply with the terms and conditions of all the mining rights it holds. In this regard the Social and Labour plan provisions of its mining rights in South Africa must make provision for local economic development (LED) programmes. The LED programmes must take into account the key economic activities of the area in which AngloGold Ashanti operates its mines, the impact its mines will have on the local and labour-sending communities, various infrastructure and poverty eradication projects its mines may be supporting in connection with integrated development plans in the areas its mines operate and also must provide for measures that assist in addressing housing and living conditions of its employees.

In addition, as AngloGold Ashanti has a long history of mining operations in certain regions, issues may arise regarding historical as well as potential future environmental or health impacts in those areas. For example, certain parties, including non-governmental organisations, community groups and institutional investors, have raised concerns and, in the case of some individuals in Obuasi, threatened or commenced litigation, relating to air pollution or surface and groundwater quality, amongst other issues, in the area surrounding the company s Obuasi and Iduapriem mines in Ghana, including potential impacts to local rivers and wells used for water from heavy metals, arsenic and cyanide as well as sediment and mine rock waste.

Disputes with surrounding communities may also affect mining operations, particularly where they result in restrictions of access to supplies and to mining operations. The miners access to land may be subject to the rights or asserted rights of various community stakeholders, including indigenous people. Access to land and land use is of critical importance to the company for exploration and mining, as well as for ancillary infrastructure. In some cases, AngloGold Ashanti has had difficulty gaining access to new land because of perceived poor community compensation practices. For example, compensation remains a significant area of concern in Siguiri in Guinea. In 2011, a violent community protest interrupted operations for three days, which contributed to the operation s decline in production as compared to 2010. Delays in projects attributable to a lack of community support can translate directly into a decrease in the value of a project or into an inability to bring the project to production.

The cost of measures and other issues relating to the sustainable development of mining operations could place significant demands on personnel resources, could increase capital and operating costs and could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

## Mining companies are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations.

Mining companies are subject to extensive environmental laws and regulations in the various jurisdictions in which they operate, in addition to international standards. These regulations and standards establish limits and conditions on a miner s ability to conduct its operations and govern, amongst other things, extraction, use and conservation of water resources; air emissions (including dust control); water treatment and discharge; regulatory and community reporting; clean-up of contamination; community health; and the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous wastes, such as reagents, radioactive materials and mine tailings.

The cost of compliance with environmental laws and regulations is expected to continue to be significant to AngloGold Ashanti. AngloGold Ashanti could incur fines, penalties and other sanctions, clean-up costs and third-party claims for personal injury or property damage, suffer reputational damage, or be required to install costly pollution control equipment or to modify or suspend operations, as a result of actual or alleged violations of environmental laws and regulations or the terms of AngloGold Ashanti s permits. For example, the Ghana Environmental Protection Agency (Ghana EPA) permit for AngloGold Ashanti s operations at Obuasi expired on 31 March 2014. AngloGold Ashanti filed its application for permit renewal in September 2013, six months prior to the expiry date, as required by law, by submitting an Environment Management Plan (EMP), but the Ghana EPA did not issue a new permit before the expiry date, citing uncertainties about the future of the Obuasi operation. AngloGold Ashanti has been in communication with the Ghana EPA regarding this issue. Concurrently, as a result of the complex challenges faced by the Obuasi mine, the company has adopted a new approach to securing the long term future of the mine. As part of this effort, on 18 July 2014 it submitted an Amendment to Programme of Mining Operations (APMO), which details technical, environmental, financial and social details around the transition of its Obuasi operation, to the Government of Ghana and key regulators, that was approved subject to certain conditions. An amended EMP to supersede the one submitted in September 2013 was submitted at the same time to the Ghana EPA but no response has as yet been received. The company can give no assurance that the EMP will be approved in the form submitted or at all.

In addition, if AngloGold Ashanti fails to demonstrate or realise its business case for the redevelopment of the Obuasi operation, including because the company is unable to finalise a joint venture or other agreement with a partner to make the substantial investments necessary for redevelopment, to obtain the required consents, approvals or agreements for continued operation or to reverse deteriorating security conditions following the withdrawal of state security protection in early 2016, AngloGold Ashanti may be forced to withdraw from the Obuasi mine on a long-term or permanent basis. See Illegal and artisanal mining occurs on AngloGold Ashanti s properties, which can disrupt the company s business and expose the company to liability. Closure of the mine could trigger or accelerate obligations, including the conduct of environmental rehabilitation activities and/or to address historical impacts on environmental quality in the area surrounding the mine. Costs incurred by the company in excess of AngloGold Ashanti s existing provisions for such matters could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, unknown environmental hazards may exist on the company s properties which may have been caused by previous owners or operators. An incident at AngloGold Ashanti s operations could lead to obligations to remediate environmental contamination and claims for property damage and personal injury from adjacent communities and other consequences. Incidents at AngloGold Ashanti s operations and other companies operations could result in the tightening of regulatory requirements and restrictions applicable to AngloGold Ashanti s mining operations.

For example, in 2010, AngloGold Ashanti s Obuasi mine in Ghana suspended gold processing operations for five days to implement a revised water management strategy aimed at reducing contaminants contained in its discharge. Brief stoppages after environmental incidents, such as pipeline failures, have occurred more recently at that mine. Furthermore, following a temporary suspension of operations at the Iduapriem mine, the company, with the approval of the Ghana EPA, constructed an interim tailings storage facility for tailings deposition for a year whilst a new tailings storage facility was being constructed.

Failure to comply with applicable environmental laws and regulations may also result in the suspension or revocation of operating permits. AngloGold Ashanti s ability to obtain and maintain permits and to successfully operate in particular communities may be adversely impacted by real or perceived effects on the environment or human health and safety associated with AngloGold Ashanti s or other mining companies activities.

For example, in Colombia, various plaintiffs, including the government and various associations that represent local communities, brought legal proceedings against AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. (AGAC) alleging that AGAC violated applicable environmental laws in connection with the La Colosa project. If the plaintiffs were to prevail, AGAC s three core concession contracts relating to the La Colosa project may be cancelled. AGAC would be required to abandon the La Colosa project and all other existing mining concession contracts and pending proposals for new mining concession contracts of AGAC, though not those of other companies of the AngloGold Ashanti group operating in Colombia. In addition, AGAC would be banned from doing business with the Colombian government for a period of five years. See Item 8A: Legal Proceedings .

Environmental laws and regulations are continually changing and are generally becoming more stringent. Changes to AngloGold Ashanti s environmental compliance obligations or operating practices could adversely affect the company s rate of production and revenue. Variations in laws and regulations, assumptions made to estimate liabilities, standards or operating procedures, more stringent emission or pollution thresholds or controls, or the occurrence of unanticipated conditions, may require operations to be suspended or permanently closed, and could increase AngloGold Ashanti s expenses and provisions. These expenses and provisions could adversely affect the company s results of operations and financial condition.

For example, the use of sodium cyanide in metallurgical processing is under increasing environmental scrutiny and is prohibited in certain jurisdictions. As there are few, if any, effective substitutes in extracting gold from the ore, any ban or material restrictions on the use of sodium cyanide in mining operations in the jurisdictions where AngloGold Ashanti conducts its operations could adversely affect the company s results of operations and financial condition. In addition, leaks or discharges of sodium cyanide or other hazardous materials could result in liabilities for clean-up or personal injury that may not be covered by insurance.

AngloGold Ashanti s operations are heavily dependent upon access to substantial volumes of water for use in the mining and extractive processes and typically are subject to water-use permits that govern usage and require, amongst other things, that mining operations maintain certain water quality upon discharge. Water quality and usage are areas of concern globally, such as with respect to the company s mining operations in Ghana and South Africa and its exploration projects in Colombia, where there is significant potential environmental and social impact and a high level of stakeholder scrutiny. Any failure by the company to secure access to suitable water supplies, or achieve and maintain compliance with applicable requirements of the permits or licenses, could result in curtailment or halting of production at the affected operation. Incidents of water pollution or shortage can, in certain cases, lead to community protest and ultimately to the withdrawal of community and government support for AngloGold Ashanti s operations. A failure by the company to comply with water contamination rehabilitation directives may result in further, more stringent, directives being issued against the company, which may, in some cases, result in a temporary or partial shutdown of some of the company s operations.

Mining and mineral processing operations generate waste rock and tailings. The impact of dust generation, breach, leak, or failure of a waste rock or tailings storage facility, can be significant. An incident at AngloGold Ashanti s operations could lead to, amongst others, obligations to remediate environmental contamination and claims for property damage and personal injury from adjacent communities. Incidents at other companies operations could result in governments tightening regulatory requirements and restricting mining activities.

Mining companies are required by law to close their operations at the end of the mine life and rehabilitate the impacted areas. Estimates of the total ultimate closure, reclamation and rehabilitation costs for gold mining operations are significant and based principally on life-of-mine profiles, changing inflation and discount rate assumptions, changing infrastructure and facilities design and current legal and regulatory requirements that may change materially. Environmental liabilities are accrued when they become known, are probable and can be reasonably estimated. Increasingly, regulators are seeking security in the form of cash collateral or bank guarantees in respect of environmental obligations. For example, in South Africa, regulations that came into effect in 2014 require mining companies to make financial provisions for rehabilitation for at least 10 years. Such provisions may need to remain in place notwithstanding the issuance of a closure certificate for a particular mine. The costs required to comply with these obligations and any similar ones enacted in other jurisdictions may have an adverse impact on the company s financial condition.

Anglogold Ashanti s provisions for decommissioning and for restoration (excluding joint ventures) totalled \$851 million in 2014 and \$683 million in 2015 (following the sale of CC&V). Costs associated with rehabilitating land disturbed by mining processes and addressing environmental, health and community issues are estimated and financial provision made based upon current available information. Estimates notably relate to discount rates, which may vary due to changes in global economic assumptions, and mine plans, which may change in line with variations in cash flows, designs of tailings storage facilities and methodologies used to compute liabilities (including as a result of a request from environmental regulatory authorities).

## **Table of Contents**

Estimates may, however, be insufficient and further costs may be identified at any stage that may exceed the provisions that AngloGold Ashanti has made. Any underestimated or unidentified rehabilitation costs would reduce earnings and could materially and adversely affect the company s asset values, earnings and cash flows. Further, sudden changes in a life of mine plan or the accelerated closure of a mine may give rise to the recognition of liabilities that are not anticipated.

Compliance with emerging climate change regulations could result in significant costs and climate change may present physical risks to a mining company s operations.

Greenhouse gases (GHGs) are emitted directly by AngloGold Ashanti s operations, as well as by external utilities from which AngloGold Ashanti purchases electricity. A number of international and national measures to address or limit GHG emissions, including the 2007 Bali Action Plan and the 2009 Copenhagen Accord, which included a non-binding commitment to reduce GHG emissions, are in various phases of discussion or implementation in the countries in which the company operates. As a result of commitments made at the UN climate conference in Durban, South Africa in December 2011, certain members of the international community negotiated a treaty at the December 2015 Conference of Parties in Paris. The Paris Agreement will require developed countries to set targets for emissions reductions if it is ratified prior to April 2017 by at least 55 countries that collectively produce more than half of the world s GHG emissions and is subsequently adopted by those individual countries within their respective national or federal law. Additional measures addressing GHG emissions may be implemented at the national or international levels These, or future, measures could require AngloGold Ashanti to reduce its direct GHG emissions or energy use or to incur significant costs for GHG emissions permits or taxes or have these costs or taxes passed on by electricity utilities which supply the company s operations. AngloGold Ashanti also could incur significant costs associated with capital equipment, GHG monitoring and reporting and other obligations to comply with applicable requirements.

In South Africa, a draft Carbon Tax Bill was published in November 2015. However, in February 2016, following a consultation process, it was announced that the draft bill would be revised. Other countries, including Brazil and the United States, have passed or are considering GHG trading or tax schemes, and/or other regulation of GHG emissions, although the precise impact on AngloGold Ashanti s operations cannot yet be determined.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti s operations could be exposed to a number of physical risks from climate change, such as changes in rainfall rates, rising sea levels, reduced water availability, higher temperatures and extreme weather events. Events or conditions such as flooding or inadequate water supplies could disrupt mining and transport operations, mineral processing and rehabilitation efforts, create resource shortages or damage the company s property or equipment and increase health and safety risks on site. Such events or conditions could have other adverse effects on the company s workforce and on the communities around its mines, such as an increased risk of food insecurity, water scarcity and prevalence of disease, all of which could have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

Compliance with conflict minerals and responsible gold legislation and standards could result in significant costs.

Stringent standards relating to conflict minerals and responsible gold that include the U.S. Dodd-Frank Act, European proposal for self-certification for importers of gold, Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development Due Diligence Guidelines for Responsible Supply Chains of Minerals from Conflict-Affected and High-Risk Areas, World Gold Council Conflict Free Gold Standard and London Bullion Market Association Responsible Gold Guidance have been introduced.

Any such legislation and standards may result in significant costs to ensure and demonstrate compliance (particularly where standards change rapidly or lack certainty due to court challenges), and may complicate the sale of gold emanating from certain areas. The complexities of the gold supply chain, especially as they relate to scrap or recycled gold, and the fragmented and often unregulated supply of artisanal and small-scale mined gold are such that there may be significant uncertainties at each stage in the chain as to the provenance of the gold. As a result of the uncertainties in the process, the costs of due diligence and audit, or the reputational risks of defining their product or a constituent part as containing a conflict mineral may be too burdensome for the company s customers. Accordingly, manufacturers may decide to switch supply sources or to substitute gold with other minerals not covered by the initiatives. This could have a material negative impact on the gold industry, including on AngloGold Ashanti s financial results.

Mining operations and projects are vulnerable to supply chain disruption with the result that operations and development projects could be adversely affected by shortages of, as well as the lead times to deliver, strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or metallurgical plant.

AngloGold Ashanti s operations and development projects could be adversely affected by both shortages and long lead times to deliver strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment and metallurgical plant, as well as transportation delays. Import restrictions, such as those imposed by the Argentine government from 2011 to 2015, can also delay the delivery of parts and equipment. In the past, the company and other gold mining companies experienced shortages in critical consumables, particularly as production capacity in the global mining industry expanded in response to increased demand for commodities. AngloGold Ashanti has also experienced increased delivery times for these items. Shortages have resulted in unanticipated price increases and production delays and shortfalls, resulting in a rise in both operating costs and in the capital expenditure necessary to maintain and develop mining operations.

Individually, AngloGold Ashanti and other gold mining companies have limited influence over manufacturers and suppliers of these items. In certain cases there are a limited number of suppliers for certain strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or metallurgical plant who command superior bargaining power relative to the company. The company could at times face limited supply or increased lead time in the delivery of such items. For example, during 2012, supply of caustic soda was delayed in the Continental Africa Region. In addition, the unreliability of oxygen and lime supply similarly affected production at the Vaal River and West Wits surface operations in South Africa throughout 2011 and poor availability of drill rigs, heavy machinery and fleet equipment hampered underground drilling and overall operational performance at the Serra Grande mine in Brazil in 2011.

The company s procurement policy is to source mining and processing equipment and consumables from suppliers that meet its corporate values and ethical standards but risks remain around the management of ethical supply chains. In certain locations, where a limited number of suppliers meet these standards, additional strain is placed on the supply chain, thereby increasing the cost of supply and delivery times.

Furthermore, supply chains and rates can be impacted by natural disasters, such as earthquakes, extreme weather patterns and climate change, as well as other phenomena that include unrest, strikes, theft and fires. For example, a three-week transport strike in 2012 delayed the supply of consumables in South Africa. Although potential supply chain disruption in Mali, as a result of the coup d état and the proliferation of armed combat in 2012 and 2013, has been avoided to date by well managed consumable stock holding, any return to instability or armed conflict in the country could present material supply chain difficulties. Moreover, although potential gold doré export disruptions at Geita, the result of an attempted gold heist, and in Mali, following the closure of Bamako International Airport, were minimised with the introduction of alternative transportation arrangements, such alternatives may not be available upon the occurrence of similar or more severe situations in the future. In February 2013, a fire destroyed the heavy mining equipment stock of spares and components at the Geita gold mine. If AngloGold Ashanti experiences shortages, or increased lead times in the delivery of strategic spares, critical consumables, mining equipment or processing plant, the company might have to suspend some of its operations and its results of operations and financial condition could be adversely impacted.

The Siguiri mine was impacted as a result of the Ebola virus outbreak of 2014 in Western Africa, where certain crisis management measures were implemented. Whilst no employees have been infected and operations have continued despite the outbreak, nine people in the village at Siguiri have been infected since the outbreak started. These cases were detected by authorities and contained through a quarantine programme. In addition to an extensive education campaign, the mine conducted daily screenings at its entrances, including a daily questionnaire to check the status of staff and family members. Nevertheless, crisis management measures may be insufficient to contain current or future outbreaks. Furthermore, AngloGold Ashanti cannot guarantee that the supply chain and operations will not be adversely affected by the Ebola outbreak and that there will be no knock-on effects such as severe food shortages and social impact. Export restrictions could similarly adversely impact the company s financial condition and results of operations.

Concerns about the integrity or reliability of the London Bullion Market Association (LBMA) Gold Price Benchmark could adversely affect investor interest in gold and confidence in the gold market

Historically, the gold market relied on prices and trades made relative to a benchmark known as the London Gold Fix (Fix), set by a group of five fixing banks that match buyers and sell orders. Following a series of allegations regarding the possible manipulation of the Fix by fixing banks, U.S., German and United Kingdom regulators undertook a review of the fixing process. While the US Commodity Futures Trading Commission and the German BaFin dismissed allegations of manipulation in 2013 and 2015, respectively, in 2014 Deutsche Bank withdrew from the fixing panels and the UK Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) fined one of the fixing banks. The FCA identified systems and control failures and conflicts of interest in relation to gold fixing over the nine years to 2013 and one instance of gold price manipulation in 2012. Separately, several lawsuits have been filed against fixing banks alleging that they have colluded to manipulate the gold benchmark price, including class actions instituted in the United States in 2014 and Canada in 2015.

28

### **Table of Contents**

Subsequent to this, the London Gold Fix was replaced by the LBMA Gold Price Benchmark in 2015 which is run and managed by the Intercontinental Exchange (ICE). ICE is completely independent of the gold market as it does not conduct any trading of gold.

Whilst AngloGold had no role in the operation of the Fix during the period under review and has no responsibility for the conduct of the market makers in the gold market, the gold market could still be affected if the integrity of the Gold Price Benchmark is undermined as a result of ongoing lawsuits, resulting in reduced demand for the company s gold, greater volatility in gold prices and less liquidity in the gold market. Furthermore, in 2015 AngloGold Ashanti joined the new oversight committee for the LBMA Gold Price Benchmark which is now regulated by the FCA. If further allegations are made against the Gold Price Benchmark in future, AngloGold could be implicated more directly, which may have an adverse effect on its reputation.

Diversity in interpretation and application of accounting literature in the mining industry may impact reported financial results.

The mining industry has limited industry-specific accounting literature. As a result, there is diverse interpretation and application of accounting literature on mining-specific issues. AngloGold Ashanti, for example, capitalises drilling and costs related to defining and delineating a residual mineral deposit that has not been classified as a Proven and Probable Ore Reserve at a development project or production stage mine. Some companies may, however, expense such costs.

As and when this diverse interpretation and application is addressed, the company s reported results could be adversely impacted should the adopted interpretation differ from the position it currently follows.

Failure to comply with laws, regulations, standards, contractual obligations whether following a breach or breaches in governance processes or fraud, bribery and corruption may lead to regulatory penalties, loss of licences or permits, negative effects on AngloGold Ashanti s reported financial results, and adversely affect its reputation.

AngloGold Ashanti s operations must comply with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws of the jurisdictions in which AngloGold Ashanti operates. There has been a substantial increase in the global enforcement of these laws and an increased focus on the actions of mining companies. Although AngloGold Ashanti has a compliance program in place designed to reduce the likelihood of violations of such laws, any violation could result in significant criminal or civil sanctions. Conversely, in certain circumstances, strict compliance with anti-bribery laws may conflict with certain local customs and practices. Since the company operates globally in multiple jurisdictions, including those with less developed political and regulatory environments, and within numerous and complex frameworks, its governance and compliance processes may not prevent potential breaches of law, accounting principles or other governance or customary practices.

AngloGold Ashanti s Code of Business Principles and Ethics and Policy on Anti-Bribery and Anti-Corruption, amongst other policies, standards and guidance, and training thereon may not prevent instances of unethical or unlawful behaviour, including bribery or corruption. They also may not guarantee compliance with legal and regulatory requirements and may fail to enable management to detect breaches thereof.

Sanctions for failure by the company or others acting on its behalf to comply with these laws, regulations, standards and contractual obligations could include fines, penalties, imprisonment of officers, litigation, and loss of operating licences or permits, suspensions of operations and negative effects on AngloGold Ashantis reported financial results and may damage its reputation. Such sanctions could have a material adverse impact on the company s financial condition and results of operations.

Breaches in information technology security and violations of data protection laws may adversely impact AngloGold Ashanti s business.

AngloGold Ashanti maintains global information technology and communication networks and applications to support its business activities.

The sophistication and magnitude of cybersecurity incidents are increasing and include malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorised access to data and other electronic security and protected information breaches that could lead to production downtimes, operational delays, the compromising of confidential or otherwise protected information, destruction or corruption of data, other manipulation or improper use of AngloGold Ashanti s systems and networks or financial losses from remedial actions.

29

## **Table of Contents**

Information technology security processes may not prevent future malicious actions, denial-of-service attacks, or fraud, resulting in corruption of operating systems, theft of commercially sensitive data, misappropriation of funds and business and operational disruption. Material system breaches and failures could result in significant interruptions that could in turn affect AngloGold Ashantis operating results and reputation.

The interpretation and application of consumer and data protection laws in South Africa, the United States and elsewhere are uncertain and evolving. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with AngloGold Ashantis data practices. Complying with these various laws is difficult and could cause the company to incur substantial costs or require it to change its business practices in a manner adverse to its business.

Risks related to AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition as a result of factors specific to the company and its operations

Illegal and artisanal mining occurs on AngloGold Ashanti s properties, which can disrupt the company s business and expose the company to liability.

Illegal and artisanal miners are active on, or adjacent to at least 15 of AngloGold Ashanti s properties, which leads at times to interference with the company s operations and results in conflict situations that present a security threat to property and human life. Artisanal mining is associated with a number of negative impacts, including environmental degradation, flouting of land rights, poor working practices, erosion of civil society, human rights abuse and funding of conflict. The environmental, social, safety and health impacts of artisanal mining are frequently attributed to formal mining activity, and it is often assumed that artisanally-mined gold is channelled through large-scale mining operators, even though artisanal and large-scale miners have distinct supply chains. These misconceptions impact negatively on the reputation of the industry.

The activities of the illegal miners, which include theft and shrinkage, could cause damage to AngloGold Ashanti s properties, including pollution, underground fires, or personal injury or death, for which AngloGold Ashanti could potentially be held responsible. Illegal mining could result in the depletion of mineral deposits, potentially making the future mining of such deposits uneconomic. The presence of illegal miners could lead to project delays and disputes regarding the development or operation of commercial gold deposits. Furthermore, the company recorded an increase in the number and severity of security incidents, due to a steady migration of people into the areas and an increase in the level of organisation and funding of criminal activity around some of the company s Continental African operations, likely encouraged by an escalating gold price at that time. The most significant security challenges have occurred in Tanzania and Ghana in areas where there is endemic poverty and high levels of unemployment. For example, in February 2016, AngloGold Ashanti withdrew its employees performing non-essential functions from its idled Obuasi gold mine following the incursion of illegal miners inside the fenced areas of the site. An AngloGold Ashanti employee was killed in the incursions. If allowed to continue unchecked, illegal mining taking place on parts of the concession, and vandalism of property, could threaten the long-term viability of the mine and AngloGold Ashanti Ghana s ability to continue its feasibility study and maintain critical services. More generally, illegal mining and theft could also result in lost gold Ore Reserves, mine stoppages, and have other material adverse effects on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations or financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti s Ore Reserve, deposits and mining operations are located in countries that face instability and security risks that may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries.

Some of AngloGold Ashanti s mineral deposits and mining and exploration operations are located in countries that are experiencing political instability and economic and other uncertainty.

Certain of the countries in which AngloGold Ashanti has mineral deposits or mining or exploration operations, including the DRC, Mali, Guinea and Colombia, have in the past experienced, and in certain cases continue to experience, a difficult security environment. In particular, various illegal groups active in regions in which the company is present may pose a credible threat of military repression, terrorism, civil unrest and disturbances, sabotage, extortion and kidnapping, which could have an adverse effect on its operations in these and other regions.

30

## **Table of Contents**

For example, Mali continues to experience a difficult security environment since the military coup in March 2012. The situation in Mali remains of heightened concern as a result of the instability in northern Mali.

Eastern DRC also continues to experience tension consistent with the cycles of unrest experienced since the late 2000s. Fighting has caused instability in the area and could expand or intensify.

In 2012, AngloGold Ashanti Colombia s (AGAC) assets and employees were the targets of direct attacks by hostile actors around the La Colosa project s area of influence. These and other such attacks could adversely affect the company s activities in Colombia.

Since 2009, the company has recorded an almost four-fold increase in the instances of injury to security personnel, including members of AngloGold Ashanti s internal security, private security companies and public security forces in certain jurisdictions. The rise in the number and severity of security incidents has come as a result of both increased illegal and artisanal mining due to a steady migration of people into the areas and an increase in the level of organisation and funding of criminal activity around some of the company s Continental African operations. This trend has stabilised, but in 2013, 2014 and 2015, intrusions onto the company s tenement and operational areas resulted in a marked increase in crime, specifically illegal mining-related activities. The most significant security challenges remain in Tanzania and Ghana, in areas where there is endemic poverty and high levels of unemployment. See — Illegal and artisanal mining occurs on AngloGold Ashanti s properties, which can disrupt the company s business and expose the company to liability. If the security environment surrounding the company s operations that are most exposed to these challenges deteriorates, employee, third-party and community member injuries and fatalities could also increase. Any such increase could disrupt the company s operations in certain mines and adversely affect its reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

In some instances, risk assessments categorise threats as serious enough to require resorting to public security forces, such as national police or military units on a near-permanent basis. For example, the company relies on the army for support at its mining operations in Ghana. Incursions occurred at the Obuasi mine following withdrawal of such state security protection in February 2016. In the event that continued operations in any of the company s countries of operations compromise the company s security or business principles, AngloGold Ashanti may withdraw from any such countries on a temporary or permanent basis. This could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

Furthermore, the company continues to experience strained relationships with certain of its host communities. AngloGold Ashanti operates in several regions where poverty, unemployment and the lack of access to alternative livelihoods mean that the creation and distribution of economic benefit from mining operations is a significant area of focus for community and government. For example, the especially high rate of unemployed youths resulted in a picket by members of the community in Khuma at the company s Mine Waste Solutions site in November 2015. Additionally, AngloGold Ashanti has been involved in disputes with the Merafong City Local Municipality in South Africa over property valuations and water services surcharges. These matters have drawn public attention and have been discussed with the Minister of Mineral Resources.

In addition, infectious diseases are also a threat to the stability of some of the countries in which the company operates, where limited local health infrastructure weakens governments—ability to manage and contain outbreaks effectively. For example, during August 2014, cases of Ebola virus disease (EVD) were reported in Siguiri, Guinea, which is located near AngloGold Ashanti—s Siguiri mine. EVD was also reported elsewhere in Guinea. The company has implemented certain restrictions on travel to and from the Siguiri mine as a precaution. As EVD caused significant disruptions in the company—s exploration activities, particularly relating to field mapping and geophysics, AngloGold Ashanti also suspended its brownfields work programme and greenfields field work in the middle of 2014. In the future the company may consider further safety measures which may negatively impact the operations at the Siguiri mine or its exploration projects in neighbouring areas.

AngloGold Ashanti does not have any gold hedging instruments which exposes it entirely to commodity price decreases.

AngloGold Ashanti removed the last of its gold hedging instruments in October 2010 to provide greater participation in a rising gold price environment. As a result, AngloGold Ashanti no longer has any protection against declines in the market price of gold. The sustained decline in the price of gold experienced since 2011 has had an adverse impact on the company s financial condition and further deterioration could have a material adverse impact on the company s operating results and its financial condition.

Labour unrest, activism and disruptions (including protracted stoppages) could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti s employees in South Africa, Ghana, Guinea and Argentina are highly unionised and unions are active at some of its other operations. Trade unions, therefore, have a significant impact on the general labour relations environment, including labour relations at operational level. The extent of the unions influence also impacts the socio-economic and socio-political operating environments, most notably in South Africa. Union involvement in wage negotiations and collective bargaining increases the risk of strike action. In South Africa, the emergence of the Association of Mining Construction Union (AMCU) challenging the dominance of the longstanding National Union of Mineworkers (NUM) lends itself to conflict, inter union rivalry and a risk of labour relations instability. Management expects that unions will continue to use their collective power and ability to withhold labour to advocate for improved conditions of employment, labour regulatory change, political and social goals in the future.

Under the prevailing unstable global economic climate in particular, unions could utilise disruptions, strikes and protest action to oppose restructuring and downscaling of the mining industry. In South Africa, a variety of legacy issues such as housing, migrant labour, poor service delivery and youth unemployment can lead to communities and unions working together to create instability in and around mining operations. As such, there is a risk to the safety of people and damage to company infrastructure and property.

The contagion effect of the wave of unprotected strike action and labour unrest which occurred in South Africa and particularly in the mining sector during 2012 led to a six-week unprotected strike at all of AngloGold Ashanti s South African operations in September 2012. The strike action was fuelled by several issues, including the emergence of AMCU, expectations of higher wage increases, and general social and economic conditions. Similar disruptions in the future may have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

In South Africa, a three-year wage agreement was reached in 2015 with unions representing the majority of the company s employees. This agreement was extended to all employees irrespective of their union affiliation. However, AMCU did not sign the agreement and challenged the extension of the agreement s terms to its members. The success of challenges like these could have an adverse impact on the company s financial condition as a result of increases in labour costs. See Increased labour costs could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition .

In South Africa, the broader labour relations climate remains fragile. Unresolved issues emanating from the 2015 wage review could result in strike action. The labour relations climate is further exacerbated by a number of other issues such as (i) pressure building amongst all unions and employees regarding legislation reform affecting pensions and provident funds; (ii) demonstrations by the citizenry and students about public services and free education; (iii) public outcry relating to racism; and (iv) the effect of confrontations between political parties in the lead-up to elections, all of which may have repercussions in the workplace.

In South Africa, companies ability to undertake a restructuring of mining operations that could result in layoffs or redundancies is curtailed by governmental intervention. Going forward, management expects that the Department of Minerals and Energy will invoke its powers to intervene in any such restructuring process and will be able to place external pressure on mining companies due to its control over the renewal and cancellation of mining rights.

Any future labour unrest and disruptions could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

## Increased labour costs could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

Labour costs represent a substantial proportion of the company s total operating costs and at many operations in South Africa and the America s, constitute approximately 40 to 50 percent of the operations operating costs. Absent any simultaneous increase in productivity, any change to the company s wage agreements or other factors that could increase labour costs may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

During 2015, approximately 60 percent of the company s workforce, excluding contractors, was located in South Africa. In South Africa, the historical practice has been to negotiate wages and conditions of employment with the unions every two years through the Chamber of Mines of South Africa. However, the 2015 wage agreement was negotiated to cover a period of three years. Nevertheless, AMCU, which did not sign the agreement, continues its efforts to challenge the extension of the wage

32

agreement to its members. To this effect, AMCU has applied to the Employment Standards Commission for the Minister of Labour to declare the extension unlawful and to commission an investigation into low wages. Separately, in 2015 the Labour Court found in favour of AMCU regarding the dismissal of 542 employees at Moab Khotsong in April 2013. The relevant employees were re-instated and AngloGold Ashanti paid each employee an amount equivalent to 12 months basic pay, which had an adverse impact on the company s financial condition. As a result of AMCU s challenges, the risk of potential strike action remains high and further adverse findings could increase labour costs of the company, which could have a material adverse impact on its financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti s results may be further impaired if it incurs penalties for failing to meet standards set by labour laws regarding workers rights or incurs costs complying with new labour laws, rules and regulations. For example, employment law in South Africa imposes monetary penalties for neglecting to report to government authorities on progress made towards achieving employment equity in the workplace. Ghanaian law also contains broad provisions requiring mining companies to recruit and train Ghanaian personnel and to use the services of Ghanaian companies. In Australia, the federal government put in place an industrial relations system that includes good faith bargaining obligations for employers, fewer restrictions on the content of collective agreements and an enhanced role for union officials as bargaining representatives, parties to agreements and participants in dispute resolution. Penalties and compliance costs, as well as increased costs due to laws and regulations less favourable to employers, could have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti s mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of its mining rights.

AngloGold Ashanti s right to own and exploit Ore Reserves and deposits is governed by the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which the mineral properties are located. See Item 4B: Business Overview The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine . Currently, a significant portion of the company s Ore Reserves and deposits are located in countries where mining rights could be suspended or cancelled should it breach its obligations in respect of the acquisition and exploitation of these rights.

In each of the countries in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the formulation or implementation of government policies on certain issues may be unpredictable. This may include changes in laws relating to mineral rights and ownership of mining assets and the right to prospect and mine, and in extreme cases, nationalisation, expropriation or nullification of existing concessions, licenses, permits, agreements and contracts.

Any existing and new mining and exploration operations and projects are subject to various national and local laws, policies and regulations governing the ownership and the right to prospect or mine or develop proposed projects. For more details on the risks surrounding ownership of mining assets, see Title to AngloGold Ashanti s properties may be uncertain and subject to challenge and AngloGold Ashanti s Mineral Reserve deposits and mining operations are located in countries that face political, economic and security risks that may affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries.

Project implementation delays could result in licences not being renewed and the loss of mining rights. Some of AngloGold Ashanti s mining concessions, authorisations, licences and permits are subject to expiry, limitations on renewal and various other risks and uncertainties. For example, in 2012 the DRC Mines Minister announced a reform of the DRC s mining code that could have had a material adverse impact on the protections enjoyed by AngloGold Ashanti s projects in the DRC. While the reform plans were postponed in February 2016, there can be no assurance that the DRC Mines Minister will not undertake similar reforms in the future.

In addition, any dispute with governments or other stakeholders, including labour unions, involving an AngloGold Ashanti operation, as a result of rationalisation efforts or otherwise, could negatively affect AngloGold Ashanti s relationship with such government or stakeholders in respect of other operations within the same country, which could result in adverse consequences, including unfavourable regulatory action, claims and labour disputes. Such adverse consequences could be exacerbated due to the holding company structure of AngloGold Ashanti s subsidiaries in some of the countries in which it operates.

Moreover, in South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti s mining rights may be suspended or cancelled by the Minister of Mineral Resources, and the company may be unable to obtain new mining rights if it breaches its obligations under the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA). In particular, South Africa s changing Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) policies may adversely affect both the terms of AngloGold Ashanti s mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations. Mining rights are linked to compliance with various obligations, including the Revised Mining Charter. Compliance with the Revised Mining Charter is measured using a designated scorecard relating to equity ownership and management control of mining companies by historically disadvantaged South Africans (HDSAs). The deadline for compliance was originally set for the end of 2014, at which time HDSAs had to constitute 40 percent of all levels of management.

33

## **Table of Contents**

Whilst AngloGold Ashanti believes that it is compliant with ownership targets that had to be achieved by the end of 2014, it has not yet received its scorecard from the government assessing its compliance with applicable requirements and it may need to make further progress to achieve future targets, including further participation by HDSAs in senior and top management levels, the upgrade of housing and accommodation at the company s mines, further human resource development, mine community development, sustainable development and growth as well as procurement and enterprise development.

The company will incur expenses in giving further effect to the Revised Mining Charter and the scorecard. AngloGold Ashanti may not meet all of the various requirements by the required dates. Additionally, the South African government may decide that the Revised Mining Charter has not gone far enough to achieve its underlying goals and therefore decide to expand the obligations of mining companies thereunder and the Minister of Mineral Resources may opt to disregard certain historical BEE transactions in connection with its review of new mining rights applications.

In March 2015, the Minister of Mineral Resources announced that the Department of Mineral Resources and the Chamber of Mines of South Africa had jointly agreed to submit certain matters relating to the interpretation of the Revised Mining Charter, including the qualification of certain historical BEE transactions for meeting the HDSA ownership thresholds, to the courts in South Africa for determination and clarification. On 9 March 2016, AngloGold Ashanti received a notice from the DMR stating that the company was not compliant with the 26 percent HDSA ownership requirement. The notice directed the company to remedy the non-compliance within 60 days. Failure to comply with the order would constitute an offence under the MPRDA and, as such, could negatively impact AngloGold Ashanti s Scorecard assessment. AngloGold Ashanti has challenged the order. Should AngloGold Ashanti breach its obligations to comply with the MPRDA, Revised Mining Charter or any future amendments to the Revised Mining Charter, it may be compelled to conduct additional BEE transactions or its mining rights in South Africa could be suspended or cancelled by the Minister of Mineral Resources and it may be unable to obtain any new mining rights. Any such suspension or cancellation could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, and as discussed in more detail in Item 4B: Business Overview The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine, South Africa recently enacted the BBBEE Amendment Act, which amended the Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003. There are several areas of potential conflict between the BBBEE Amendment Act and the Revised Mining Charter. Absent any amendments to applicable law, the Amendment Act will trump the provisions of the Revised Mining Charter as from 24 October 2016.

AngloGold Ashanti s insurance does not cover most losses caused by the risks described above; see The occurrence of events for which AngloGold Ashanti is not insured or for which its insurance is inadequate may adversely affect cash flows and overall profitability.

If AngloGold Ashanti is not able to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorisations or agreements to prospect or mine or to implement planned projects, or continue its operations, or comply with all laws, regulations or requirements, or do so within timeframes that make such plans and operations economically viable, or if the laws impacting the company s ownership of its mineral rights or the right to prospect or mine change materially, or should governments increase their ownership in the mines or nationalise them, AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

## Title to AngloGold Ashanti s properties may be uncertain and subject to challenge.

AngloGold Ashanti has operations in several countries where ownership of land is uncertain and where disputes may arise in relation to ownership. Certain of the company s properties may be subject to the rights or the asserted rights of various community stakeholders, including indigenous people. The presence of those stakeholders may have an impact on AngloGold Ashanti s ability to develop or operate its mining interests. For example, in Australia, the Native Title Act (1993) provides for the establishment and recognition of native title under certain circumstances. In South Africa, the Extension of Security of Tenure Act (1997) and the Restitution of Land Rights Act (1994) provide for various landholding rights. Such legislation is complex, difficult to predict and outside of the company s control, and could therefore negatively affect the business results of new or existing projects. In Ghana in February 2012, the company negotiated the relocation of the Sansu Community, which lies within its local mining concession; the cost of this relocation was approximately \$30 million. Where consultation with stakeholders is statutorily or otherwise mandated, relations may not remain amicable and disputes may lead to reduced access to properties or delays in operations.

Title to the company s properties, particularly undeveloped ones, may also be defective or subject to challenge. Title insurance generally is not available, and title review does not necessarily preclude third parties from contesting ownership. Where surveys have not been conducted, the precise area and location of the company s claims may be in doubt. Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti s mineral properties may be subject to prior unregistered liens, agreements, transfers or claims, including native land claims, and title may be affected by, amongst other things, undetected defects.

AngloGold Ashanti may experience unforeseen difficulties, delays or costs in successfully implementing its business strategy and projects, including any cost-cutting initiatives, temporary or permanent shutdowns, divestments and other portfolio rationalisation initiatives and any such strategy or project may not result in the anticipated benefits.

The successful implementation of the company s business strategy and projects depends upon many factors, including those outside its control. For example, the successful management of costs will depend on prevailing market prices for input costs. The ability to grow the business will depend on the successful implementation of the company s existing and proposed project development initiatives and continued exploration success, as well as on the availability of attractive merger and acquisition opportunities, all of which are subject to the relevant mining and company specific risks as outlined in these risk factors.

AngloGold Ashanti is in the process of implementing initiatives relating to strategic alignment, portfolio review, restructuring and cost-cutting, temporary or permanent shutdowns, and divestments, including in connection with the consolidation of its business activities and assets. Any future contribution of these measures to profitability will be influenced by the actual savings achieved and by the company s ability to sustain these ongoing efforts. Strategic alignment, restructuring and cost-cutting initiatives may involve various risks, including, for example, labour unrest, operating licence withdrawal, and potential knock-on effects to other company projects and jurisdictions. The risk is elevated in South Africa, given calls for withdrawal of mining licences for mothballed shafts and hostile reaction to proposed mining industry retrenchments.

The risk is also be significant in Ghana, where the restructuring and repositioning of the Obuasi mine have resulted in a substantial reduction in the mine s existing operations and significant workforce redundancies. In 2014, these redundancies resulted in the company incurring \$210 million in retrenchment costs. Furthermore, after entering into a conditional investment agreement with AngloGold Ashanti on 16 September 2015 for the purpose of redeveloping and operating the Obuasi mine, Randgold Resources Limited (Randgold) informed AngloGold Ashanti on 21 December 2015 that it wished to terminate the agreement, as the proposed investment did not meet Randgold s investment criteria.

If AngloGold Ashanti fails to demonstrate or realise its business case for the redevelopment of the Obuasi operation, including because the company is unable to finalise a joint venture or other agreement with a partner to make the substantial investments necessary for redevelopment, to obtain the required consents, approvals or agreements for continued operation or to reverse deteriorating security conditions following the withdrawal of state security protection in early 2016, AngloGold Ashanti may be forced to withdraw from the Obuasi mine on a long-term or permanent basis.

Finally, the risk may also be high in the DRC where the company has exited the Mongbwalu project, see AngloGold Ashanti s mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of its mining rights .

In addition, these measures may not be implemented as planned, turn out to be less effective than anticipated, only become effective later than anticipated or not be effective at all. Any of these outcomes, individually or in combination, may adversely impact the company s business, results of operations and financial condition.

Expectations for and trends in the price of gold, combined with increased costs for project financing and exploration in certain regions, have led AngloGold Ashanti to increase its efforts to focus capital expenditure on its highest quality assets, whilst freeing up capital by curtailing capital expenditure or suspending operations at those projects that the company believes are of lower quality. AngloGold Ashanti may also consider finding partners or conducting asset sales relating to certain of its projects. With respect to dispositions, the company may not be able to obtain prices that it expects for the assets it seeks to dispose of or divest some of its activities as planned or to obtain all of the required approvals, and the divestitures that are carried out could have a negative impact on AngloGold Ashanti s business, results of operations, financial condition and reputation including as a result of subsequent claims brought by acquirers in connection with divested assets.

AngloGold Ashanti may also prove unable to deliver on production targets, including in potentially critical areas as well as on the timely, cost-effective and successful execution, including ramping-up, of key capital projects. For example, in South Africa, the company experienced declining production rates (1.00 million ounces of gold in 2015, compared with 1.22 million ounces of gold in 2014, and 1.30 million ounces in 2013), principally due to continued safety and associated stoppages, mining flexibility constraints and overall falls in grades. Management estimates that stoppages in 2015 resulted in production loss of 113,000 oz. Unforeseen difficulties, delays or costs may adversely affect the

successful implementation of the company s business strategy and projects, and such strategy and projects may not result in the anticipated benefits, which could have a material adverse effect on its financial results and prospects.

Any acquisition or acquisitions that AngloGold Ashanti may complete may expose the company to new geographic, political, legal, social, operating, financial and geological risks.

AngloGold Ashanti may pursue the acquisition of producing, development and advanced stage exploration properties and companies. Any such acquisition may change the scale of the company s business and operations and may expose it to new geographic, geological, political, social, operating, financial, legal, regulatory and contractual risks. For example, there may be a significant change in commodity prices after the company has committed to complete the transaction and established the purchase price or share exchange ratio; a material ore body may prove below expectations; AngloGold Ashanti may have difficulty integrating and assimilating the operations and personnel of any acquired companies, realising anticipated synergies and maximising the financial and strategic position of the combined enterprise, and maintaining uniform standards, policies and controls; the integration may disrupt the company s ongoing business and its relationships with employees, suppliers and contractors; and the acquisition may divert management s attention from AngloGold Ashanti s day-to-day business. Furthermore, the company operates and acquires businesses in different countries, with different regulatory and operating cultures, which may exacerbate the risks described above. In addition, the acquired business may have undetected liabilities which may be significant.

In the event that the company chooses to raise debt capital to finance any acquisition, the company s leverage will be increased. Should the company choose to use equity as consideration for an acquisition, existing shareholders may suffer dilution. Alternatively, the company may choose to finance any acquisition with its existing resources, which could decrease its ability to fund future capital expenditures.

The company may not be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with acquisitions. Failure by AngloGold Ashanti to implement its acquisition strategy or to integrate acquired businesses successfully could have material adverse effects on its growth and business results.

## Ageing infrastructure at some of AngloGold Ashanti s operations could adversely impact its business.

Deep level gold mining shafts are usually designed with a lifespan of 25 to 30 years. Vertical shafts consist of large quantities of infrastructure steelwork for guiding conveyances and accommodating services such as high and low tension electric cables, air and water pipe columns. Rising temperatures in the deeper mining areas can also lead to increased cooling requirements in the form of upgraded and expanded ice plants. Maintaining this infrastructure requires skilled human resources, capital allocation, management and planned maintenance. Once a shaft has reached the end of its intended lifespan, higher than normal maintenance and care is required. Incidents resulting in production delays, increased costs or industrial accidents may occur. Such incidents may have an adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

Asset integrity and reliability issues relating to ageing infrastructure are of concern at many operations, but are of particular concern in South Africa and at the Obuasi mine in Ghana. Furthermore in Tanzania, cracks were discovered in the mill feed end in September 2008 and at the discharge end in February 2010 at the Geita gold mine. The Geita gold mine is one of the group s principal assets and sources of cash flow. After initial repairs, the feed end was replaced during May and June 2011. Production throughput in 2011 was one million tonnes lower than planned, as a result of mill downtime that included feed end replacement. The Geita gold mine produced approximately 531,000 ounces in 2012, with production throughput approximately 100,000 tonnes short of budget. A decision was subsequently taken to replace the entire mill as a result of shell distortion. After new mill manufacture delays, installation was completed during March 2013. Ageing infrastructure may have an adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition in the future.

## Some of AngloGold Ashanti s technologies are unproven and failure could adversely impact costs and production.

AngloGold Ashanti has created a Technology Innovation Consortium (ATIC) and teamed up with various specialists to engineer new solutions to environmental management, mine design, mining technology and methods and underground logistics, amongst other matters. The company has invested in new technologies, including phyto-technologies to reduce seepage and address soil and groundwater contamination, and in mine support technologies to minimise the impact of seismic activity. The company is also attempting to develop technologies to access the deeper reaches of its South African mines, including rock boring, different hammer configurations and dimensions for drilling, thermal spalling and an ultra-high strength backfill product and system.

Some aspects of these technologies are unproven and their eventual operational outcome or viability cannot be assessed with certainty. AngloGold Ashanti may be unable to successfully put into operation the technological step changes developed and proposed by ATIC. The costs, productivity and other benefits from these initiatives, and the consequent effects on AngloGold Ashanti s future earnings and financial condition, may vary from expectations. The company s failure to realise the anticipated benefits could result in increased costs, an inability to realise production or growth plans, or adversely affect its operational performance.

## The level of AngloGold Ashanti s indebtedness could adversely impact its business.

As at 31 December 2015, AngloGold Ashanti had gross borrowings of \$2.737 billion (2014: \$3.721 billion), excluding all finance leases and fair value adjustments on bonds.

AngloGold Ashanti s indebtedness could have a material adverse effect on its flexibility to conduct business. For example, the company may be required to use a large portion of its cash flow to pay the principal and interest on its debt, which will reduce funds available to finance existing operations and the development of new organic growth opportunities and further acquisitions. In addition, under the terms of the company s borrowing facilities from its banks, AngloGold Ashanti is obliged to meet certain financial and other covenants. AngloGold Ashanti s ability to continue to meet these covenants and to service its debt will depend on its future financial performance, which will be affected by its operating performance as well as by financial and other factors, including in particular the gold price, certain of which are beyond its control.

Should the cash flow from operations be insufficient, AngloGold Ashanti could breach its financial and other covenants. Covenant breaches, if interpreted as events of default under one or more debt agreements, could allow lenders to accelerate payment of such debt. Any such acceleration could result in the acceleration of indebtedness under other financial instruments. As a result, the company may be required to refinance all or part of the existing debt, use existing cash balances, issue additional equity or sell assets. However, the company may be unable to sell assets on reasonable or profitable terms as and when necessary. Additionally, AngloGold Ashanti cannot be sure that it will be able to refinance its debt on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. The company s ability to access the bank, public debt or equity capital markets on an efficient basis may be constrained by dislocation in the credit markets or capital and liquidity constraints in the banking, debt or equity markets at the time of issuance.

Any downgrade of credit ratings assigned to AngloGold Ashanti s debt securities could increase future interest costs and adversely affect the availability of new financing.

An actual, anticipated or unexpected negative development of AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations or cash flows, country risk, financial metrics, or an increase in net debt position could result in a deterioration of the company s credit ratings. AngloGold Ashanti s ratings are influenced inter alia, by the location of its domicile and its operations.

On 22 January 2016, a rating agency placed the ratings of 55 mining companies globally, including AngloGold Ashanti s, on review for downgrade. This action reflects the agency s global effort to recalibrate its ratings in the mining sector to align with the continued downside volatility observed in global commodities. The review will consider each mining company s asset base, cost structure, cash flows and liquidity, as well as management s strategy for coping with downside price volatility and the ability to execute on the same. While the rating agency affirmed the rating for the company in March 2016 and updated its outlook from negative to stable, there is no assurance that rating agencies will not conduct similar reviews in the future or that the company will not be downgraded as a result of such further assessments.

A second rating agency downgraded South Africa s long-term foreign and local currency rating to BBB- from BBB and to BBB from BBB respectively on 4 December 2015. Furthermore, the first agency s government issuer rating for South Africa was affirmed but the outlook was changed to negative. A third rating agency warned that weak South African economic growth and government bailouts of state-owned companies could lead the country to be downgraded to sub-investment grade in 2016. Any downgrade of the government issuer rating for South Africa could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s creditworthiness and could dampen investors interest in the company s securities.

Any further downgrade by ratings agencies could further increase the company s cost of capital, reduce its investor base and have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s business, results of operations and financial condition.

## AngloGold Ashanti expects to have significant financing requirements.

AngloGold Ashanti s existing board-approved development projects and exploration initiatives will require significant funding.

37

## **Table of Contents**

The company s capital expenditure plans and requirements are subject to a number of risks, contingencies and other factors, some of which are beyond its control, including volatile or sustained lower gold prices, and therefore the actual future capital expenditure and investments may differ significantly from the current planned amounts.

As a result, new sources of capital may be needed to help meet the funding requirements of these developments, to fund ongoing business activities and to pay dividends. AngloGold Ashanti s ability to further raise and service significant new sources of capital will be a function of macroeconomic conditions, the condition of the financial markets, future gold prices, the company s operational performance and operating cash flow and debt position, amongst other factors. The company s ability to raise further debt financing in the future and the cost of such financing will depend on, amongst other factors, its prevailing credit rating, which may be affected by the company s ability to maintain its outstanding debt and financial ratios at levels acceptable to the credit ratings agencies, its business prospects risks relating to the countries in which it operates or other factors. As a result, in the event of depressed gold prices, unanticipated operating or financial challenges, any dislocation in financial markets or new funding limitations, AngloGold Ashanti s ability to pursue new business opportunities on reasonable terms, invest in existing and new projects, fund its ongoing business activities, exit projects and retire or service outstanding debt and pay dividends could be significantly constrained, all of which could adversely impact the company s results of operations and financial condition.

Certain factors may affect AngloGold Ashanti s ability to support the carrying amount of its property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and goodwill on the balance sheet. If the carrying amount of its assets is not recoverable, AngloGold Ashanti may be required to recognise an impairment charge, which could be significant.

AngloGold Ashanti reviews and tests the carrying amount of its assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The company values individual mining assets at the lowest level for which cash flows are identifiable and independent of cash flows of other mining assets and liabilities.

If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, AngloGold Ashanti prepares estimates of a recoverable amount for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows are inherently uncertain, and could materially change over time. Recoverable amounts are significantly affected by Ore Reserve and production estimates, together with economic factors such as spot and forward gold prices and currency exchange rates, as well as discount rates and estimates of costs to produce Ore Reserves and future capital expenditure. Estimated rehabilitation and closure costs could also materially affect the company s financial performance and could result in the need to recognise an impairment charge.

If any of these uncertainties occur, either alone or in combination, management could be required to recognise an impairment, which could have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition. For example, during 2013, AngloGold Ashanti reviewed the carrying value of its mining assets (including ore stockpiles), goodwill and intangibles and, based on revised forecast gold prices, the company booked a charge of \$3,245 million in relation to impairments, derecognition and revaluation of net realisable value of its mining assets (including ore stockpiles), goodwill and intangibles.

AngloGold Ashanti does not have full management control over some of its significant joint venture projects and other interests. If the operators of these projects do not manage these effectively and efficiently, the company s investment in these projects could be adversely affected and its reputation could be harmed.

AngloGold Ashanti s joint ventures at Morila in Mali and at Kibali in the DRC are managed by the company s joint venture partner Randgold Resources Limited (Randgold). In addition, certain of AngloGold Ashanti s exploration ventures are managed by the relevant joint venture partner.

Whilst AngloGold Ashanti provides strategic management and operational advice to its joint venture partners in respect of these projects, the company cannot ensure that these projects are operated in compliance with the standards that AngloGold Ashanti applies in its other operations. If these joint ventures are not operated effectively or efficiently, including as a result of weaknesses in the policies, procedures and controls implemented by the joint venture partners, the company s investment in the relevant project could be adversely affected. In addition, negative publicity associated with operations that are ineffective or inefficiently operated, particularly relating to any resulting accidents or environmental incidents, could harm the company s reputation and therefore its prospects and potentially its financial condition. Furthermore, any failure of joint venture partners to meet their obligations to AngloGold Ashanti or to third parties, or any disputes with respect to the parties respective rights and

Table of Contents

56

## **Table of Contents**

obligations, could have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition. In particular, the company and Randgold retain equal representation, with neither party holding a deciding vote, on the board of the two companies that have overall management control of the Morila project in Mali and the Kibali project in the DRC, respectively, and all major management decisions for each of these two projects, including approval of the budget, require board approval. If a dispute arises between the company and Randgold with respect to the Kibali or Morila project and the parties are unable to amicably resolve such dispute, it may be difficult for the parties to make strategic decisions relating to the project affected by such dispute, the day-to-day operations and the development of such project may be adversely affected and the company may have to participate in proceedings to resolve the dispute, which could adversely affect the company s results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti s joint venture partners may have economic or business interests or goals that are not consistent with the company s or may, as a result of financial or other difficulties, be unable or unwilling to fulfill their obligations under the joint venture or other agreements. Disputes between the company and its joint venture partners may lead to legal action, including litigation between AngloGold Ashanti and its joint venture partners. Such disputes could adversely affect the operation of the joint venture and may prevent the realisation of the joint ventures goals. There is no assurance that the company s joint venture partners will continue their relationship with the company in the future or that the company will be able to achieve its financial or strategic objectives relating to the joint ventures.

AngloGold Ashanti s mineral deposits, Ore Reserve, and mining operations are located in countries where political, tax and economic laws and policies may change rapidly and unpredictably and such changes and policies may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries.

Past experience demonstrates that political, tax and economic laws and policies in countries in which AngloGold Ashanti operates can change rapidly. Examples include the 2012 coup d état and subsequent fighting in Mali and the foreign currency regulations that were imposed from 2011 to 2015 in Argentina. As mining assets are fixed, the adverse impacts of such changes may be unavoidable and immediate.

Any existing and new mining, exploration operations and projects that the company carries out are subject to various national and local laws, policies and regulations governing the ownership, prospecting, development and mining of Ore Reserves, taxation and royalties, exchange controls, import and export duties and restrictions, investment approvals, employee and social community relations and other matters.

In many of the countries in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, there is an ongoing focus by governments seeking greater economic benefit and increased financial and social benefits from extractive industries and mining in particular. This entails the review of mining codes and stability agreements, which were in many cases designed under particular economic conditions, and the formulation or amendment of laws, policies and regulations relating to issues such as mineral rights and asset ownership, royalties, taxation and taxation disputes, windfall or super taxation, non-recovery of taxation refunds, import and export duties, currency transfers, restrictions on foreign currency holdings and repatriation of earnings. The laws, policies and regulations are increasingly uncertain, changing and generally require progressively higher payments to governments, notably in the form of increased royalties and taxes, mandated beneficiation, export levies and increasing or retaining state or national ownership of resources. In particular, changes to the fiscal terms governing AngloGold Ashanti s operations may have a material adverse impact on the company s results of operations or financial condition, threaten the viability of existing operations, and discourage future investments in certain jurisdictions. This may therefore have an adverse impact on the company s ability to access new assets and potentially reduce future growth opportunities.

For example, on 9 September 2011, a new mining code for Guinea was enacted. The new mining code significantly increased the share of state ownership in the mining industry, extending a 15 percent share of future mining projects to the government, without financial compensation. The government also had the option to purchase up to an additional 20 percent of each project. However, the new mining code was suspended in October 2012 due to unfavourable reception. On 8 April 2013, the Guinean parliament voted to amend the 2011 Mining Code. The amendment was promulgated shortly thereafter by Presidential Decree on 17 April 2013. The new legislation provides that existing mining conventions will be amended through addenda which will contain various provisions, including provisions relating to taxation, state equity participation in mining companies and other matters. The scope of the amendments to AngloGold Ashanti s existing mining convention will depend on the outcome of negotiations with the technical committee established by the Guinean government. Any material amendments could have an adverse effect on the company s financial condition and profitability.

### **Table of Contents**

In 2012, the government of Ghana amended its fiscal mining regime, increasing its corporate taxation to 35 percent and royalty rates of five percent. Furthermore, the government of Ghana has constituted a review committee to review and re-negotiate stability agreements with mining companies. AngloGold Ashanti is waiting to be invited to participate in negotiations with the Ghanaian review committee. The outcome of these negotiations may have a material adverse effect on the company s results of operations or financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti and other major mining companies are in talks with the Tanzanian government regarding new mining legislation and its impact on existing mining agreements. Such talks follow an earlier declaration in July 2012 by the Tanzanian Minister of Energy and Minerals that the mining contracts were under review. The new mining legislation and the outcome of the review of the mining contracts may have a material adverse impact on the company s results of operations and financial condition. In 2012, the Tanzanian Minister of Energy and Minerals increased the royalty rate levied on gold extracted in Tanzania by AngloGold Ashanti s operations by one percent, which had a direct impact on the revenues earned from the operations in Tanzania. This change was ratified on 9 October 2014, together with the cancellation of a capital allowance previously applicable to unredeemed qualifying capital expenditure and a new levy payable to the Geita District Council. Tanzanian regulations proposed in 2013 set out the requirement to sell shares to nationals by way of a public offering and listing on the Dar es Salaam Stock Exchange that may apply to companies that carry out large scale mining operations. Additionally, in 2015, a 30 percent capital gains tax on sales of shares and a new act cancelling VAT exemptions on company purchases came into force. These new laws may have an adverse impact on the company s results of operations in Tanzania.

On 1 July 2012, Australia s Minerals Resource Rent Tax (MRRT) came into effect after the legislation was passed in March 2012. The MRRT, which was repealed in 2014, applied only to the bulk commodities of coal and iron ore, and replaced the previously proposed Resource Super Profits Tax (RSPT), which covered all minerals. The Australian federal government did not include gold and uranium in the final MRRT. However, should Australia consider reintroducing the RSPT, or if similar super profit taxes were to be introduced and implemented in any other country in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the company s results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

In addition, some of AngloGold Ashanti s mineral deposits and mining and exploration operations are located in countries that are experiencing social and political instability as well as economic uncertainty. For example, in South Africa, country risk has increased in light of the violent strike action, social unrest and protest. The high levels of unemployment, poverty and inequality remain, further increasing the risk of social instability that will continue to negatively impact the South African economy, business and the mining industry.

The MPRDA Amendment Bill of 2013, passed by the National Assembly of Parliament of the Republic of South Africa on 12 March 2014 (and referred back to the National Assembly by the President on 16 January 2015), could impact AngloGold Ashantis business by empowering the Minister of Mineral Resources to set developmental pricing conditions for certain minerals for beneficiation purposes, impose export permits on designated minerals and give the State an open-ended free carried interest and State participation.

In June 2013, the Brazilian government proposed changes to the mining legislation that are still being discussed in congress. The proposals could make the rules governing access to mining titles more discretionary and could shorten the duration of exploitation rights.

Mining is a long-term activity and assets may be located in jurisdictions with elevated risk. Political instability and the resulting unstable business environment in such countries in which companies operate may discourage future investment in those jurisdictions, and may have an adverse impact on the company s ability to access new assets, potentially reducing growth opportunities.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to an uncertain tax environment. Increased taxes are expected in most countries of operation. Changes in tax laws could result in higher tax expense and payments. Furthermore, legislation changes could materially impact AngloGold Ashanti s tax receivables and liabilities as well as deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities. In addition, the uncertain tax environment in some regions could limit AngloGold Ashanti s ability to enforce its rights. As a global company, AngloGold Ashanti conducts its business in countries subject to complex tax rules, which may be interpreted in different ways. Further interpretations or developments of tax regimes may affect the company s tax liability, return on investments and business operations. AngloGold Ashanti is regularly examined by tax authorities in its various jurisdictions of operation.

## **Table of Contents**

In Guinea, Mali, DRC and Tanzania, AngloGold Ashanti is due refunds of input tax and fuel duties which have remained outstanding for periods longer than those provided for in the respective statutes. For example, AngloGold Ashanti calculates that overdue recoverable value added tax, fuel duties and appeal deposits of \$40 million are owed to AngloGold Ashanti and held by the Tanzanian government and it is not certain when AngloGold Ashanti will be refunded this amount, if at all.

The countries in which the company operates may also introduce strict exchange controls, impose restrictions to source materials and services locally, or impose other similar restrictions that hinder foreign companies—operations within such countries. For example, the Argentine government introduced stricter exchange controls and related protracted approval processes from 2011 to 2015, which limited the company s ability to repatriate dividends from its Argentine subsidiaries. In October 2011, the Argentina government decreed that mining, oil and energy companies must repatriate export earnings and additionally, the purchase of U.S. dollars required authorisation from the Argentine central bank and the purpose for which the currency would be used had to be stated. In May 2012, the Argentine Mining Secretariat issued new regulations requiring mining companies in Argentina to boost their domestic purchases of equipment and services and mining companies were required to resort exclusively to locally established suppliers for their export-related shipping and logistics operations. While the new government, elected in November 2015, started a process to ease these controls and return to an open economy and free market, not all restrictions had been lifted as of March 2016, including restrictions on dividend payments.

If, in one or more of the countries in which it operates, AngloGold Ashanti were not able to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorisations or agreements to implement planned projects or continue its operations under conditions or within timeframes that make such plans and operations economically viable, or if the applicable legal, ownership, fiscal (including all royalties and duties), exchange control, employment, environmental and social laws or regimes change materially, or if the governing political authorities change resulting in amendments to such laws and regimes, this could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s operating results, financial condition, and, in extreme situations, on the viability of an operation.

For example, in South Africa mining rights are tied to compliance with various obligations that include the Revised Mining Charter. Compliance with the Revised Mining is measured using a designated scorecard relating to equity ownership and management control of mining companies by historically disadvantaged South Africans (HDSAs). The deadline for compliance was originally set for the end of 2014, at which time HDSAs had to constitute 40 percent of all levels of management.

Whilst AngloGold Ashanti believes that it is compliant with the targets that had to be achieved by the end of 2014, it has not yet received its Scorecard from the government assessing its compliance with applicable requirements and it may need to make further progress to achieve future targets, including further participation by HDSAs in senior and top management levels, the upgrade of housing and accommodation at the company s mines, further human resource development, mine community development, sustainable development and growth as well as procurement and enterprise development. See Item 4B: Business Overview The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine .

The company will incur expenses in giving further effect to the Revised Mining Charter and the scorecard. AngloGold Ashanti may not meet all of the various requirements by the required dates. Additionally, the South African government may decide that the Revised Mining Charter has not gone far enough to achieve its underlying goals and therefore decide to expand the obligations of mining companies thereunder and the Minister of Mineral Resources may opt to disregard certain historical BEE transactions in connection with its review of new mining rights applications. In March 2015, the Minister of Mineral Resources announced that the Department of Mineral Resources and the Chamber of Mines of South Africa had jointly agreed to submit certain matters relating to the interpretation of the Revised Mining Charter, including the qualification of certain historical BEE transactions for meeting the HDSA ownership thresholds, to the courts in South Africa for determination and clarification. On 9 March 2016, AngloGold Ashanti received a notice from the DMR stating that certain of the company s operations were not compliant with the 26 percent HDSA ownership requirement. The notice directed the company to remedy the non-compliance within 60 days. Failure to comply with the order would constitute an offence under the MPRDA and, as such, could negatively impact AngloGold Ashanti s Scorecard assessment. AngloGold Ashanti has challenged the order. Should AngloGold Ashanti breach its obligations to comply with the MPRDA, Revised Mining Charter or any future amendments to the Revised Mining Charter it may be compelled to conduct additional BEE transactions or, its mining rights in South Africa could be suspended or cancelled by the Minister of Mineral Resources and it may be unable to obtain any new mining rights. Any such suspension or cancellation could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

See Item 4B: Business Overview The Regulatory Environment Enabling AngloGold Ashanti to Mine .

Table of Contents 59

41

The use of contractors at certain of the company s operations may expose AngloGold Ashanti to delays or suspensions in mining activities and increases in mining costs.

AngloGold Ashanti uses contractors at certain of its operations to mine and deliver ore to processing plants as well as for other purposes. At mines employing mining contractors, contracting costs represent a significant proportion of the total operating costs of these operations and the company does not own all of the mining equipment. For example, increased contractor rates at the Sadiola mine in Mali contributed to a significant rise in total cash costs in the final quarter of 2011. Increased contractor costs at Sunrise Dam in Australia and Geita in Tanzania contributed to higher production costs in the first quarter of 2012.

AngloGold Ashanti s operations could be disrupted, resulting in additional costs and liabilities, if the mining contractors at affected mines have financial difficulties, or if a dispute arises in renegotiating a contract, or if there is a delay in replacing an existing contractor and its operating equipment to meet business needs at expected cost levels. Increases in contract mining rates, in the absence of associated productivity increases, will also have an adverse impact on the company s results of operations and financial condition. For example, on 13 October 2012, AngloGold Ashanti terminated the underground development contract with a third-party contractor at the Obuasi mine in Ghana. The costs of the termination amounted to \$17 million. On 10 February 2014 workers employed by a contractor at Sadiola and Yatela went on a five-day strike demanding improved redundancy payments. See Labour unrest, activism and disruptions could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore disagreements over costs with contractors at Siguiri in Guinea and Iduapriem in Ghana resulted in a dispute in 2015.

Contractor disputes can also arise after the termination of the contractual relationship or the sale of the applicable mine. For example, the company is currently involved in arbitration proceedings with contractors in Ghana with regard to its Obuasi mine and in the United States with regard to its former Cripple Creek & Victor mine. See Item 8A: Legal Proceedings

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti s reduced control over those aspects of operations which are the responsibility of contractors, their failure to comply with applicable legal, human rights and regulatory requirements, or their inability to manage their workforce or provide high quality services or a high level of productivity could adversely affect AngloGold Ashanti s reputation, results of operations and financial condition, and may result in the company s incurrence of liability to third parties due to the actions of contractors.

AngloGold Ashanti competes with mining and other companies for key human resources with critical skills and its inability to retain key personnel could have an adverse effect on its business.

AngloGold Ashanti competes on a global basis with mining and other companies to attract and retain key human resources at all levels with the appropriate technical skills and operating and managerial experience necessary to operate and supervise its business. This is exacerbated by the global shortage of persons with critical mining skills, including geologists, mining engineers, metallurgists and skilled artisans. Furthermore, the often remote locations of mining operations may make the mining industry unattractive to potential employees. Changes in taxation and the regulatory environment where AngloGold Ashanti operates may also impact the company s ability to attract and retain key personnel, especially those from abroad.

The retention of staff is particularly challenging in South Africa, where, in addition to the impacts of global industry shortages of skilled labour, AngloGold Ashanti is required to achieve employment equity targets of participation by HDSAs in management and other positions. AngloGold Ashanti competes with all companies in South Africa to attract and retain a small but growing pool of HDSAs with the necessary skills and experience. AngloGold Ashanti has historically faced difficulty recruiting and retaining young graduates and qualified mid-level management in South Africa. Recruitment of skilled personnel has also been challenging in Continental Africa due to university offerings that are often not well-suited to the specific needs of the mining industry, as well as other factors such as language barriers and low literacy skills.

The recruitment of skilled workers is also highly competitive in South America as a result of a shortage of skills and intense competition between mining companies.

Additionally, the company may incur significant costs to build talent, capacity and expertise across its global operations. Despite AngloGold Ashanti s investments, the company may not be able to retain and attract sufficient skilled and experienced employees in all areas of the business. Should it fail to do so or lose any of its key personnel with critical skills, business and growth prospects may be harmed and this could have an adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti s inability to retain its senior management may have an adverse effect on its business.

The company s success depends largely upon the continued service of its senior management, including its chief executive officer, chief financial officer, the executive officers at each of its business divisions and general managers at its mines.

The loss of one or more members of the senior management teams, coupled with the reduced attractiveness of the gold mining sector, could lead to other members of the management team leaving, disrupt the company s operations, and have a material adverse impact on the company s business, results of operations and financial condition.

42

The prevalence of occupational health diseases and other diseases and the potential costs and liabilities related thereto may have an adverse effect on the business and results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti.

The primary areas of focus in respect of occupational health of employees within the company s operations are noise-induced hearing loss and occupational lung diseases (OLD), which include pulmonary diseases such as tuberculosis from various causes and silicosis in individuals exposed to silica dust. These require active dust management strategies in underground operations, particularly in South Africa where a significant number of silicosis cases by current and former employees alleging past exposures are still reported each year to the board for statutory compensation. AngloGold Ashanti provides occupational health services to its employees at its occupational health centres and clinics and runs preventative occupational hygiene initiatives, such as implementing various dust control measures and supplying the company s employees with respiratory protection equipment. If the costs associated with providing such occupational health services, implementing such dust control measures or supplying such equipment increase significantly beyond anticipated or budgeted amounts, this could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition. Actual and alleged health and safety incidents or breaches of standards may also adversely impact the company s reputation.

AngloGold Ashanti is currently subject to numerous claims, including class action litigation, with respect to alleged occupational lung diseases (see AngloGold Ashanti is subject to the risk of litigation, the causes and costs of which are not always known ). AngloGold Ashanti is working with the industry to engage with government (and other stakeholders) to seek an appropriate industry-wide solution. An industry-wide solution may not be reached or the terms of any such solution may have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s financial condition. See Item 8A: Legal Proceedings and Item 18: Note 35 Contractual Commitments and Contingencies .

In response to the effects of silicosis in labour-sending communities, a number of mining companies (under the auspices of the Chamber of Mines of South Africa) together with the NUM, which is the largest union in the mining sector in South Africa, and the national and regional departments of health, have embarked on a project to assist in delivering compensation and relief by mining companies under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act (ODMWA) to affected communities.

AngloGold Ashanti also faces certain risks in dealing with HIV/AIDS, particularly at its South African operations, and with tropical disease outbreaks such as malaria, and other diseases which may have an adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition. AIDS and associated diseases remain one of the major health care challenges faced by AngloGold Ashanti s South African operations. Workforce prevalence studies indicate that HIV prevalence rates amongst AngloGold Ashanti s South African workforce may be as high as 30 percent.

Malaria and other tropical diseases pose significant health risks at all of the company s operations in central, west and east Africa where such diseases may assume epidemic proportions because of ineffective national control programmes. Malaria is a major cause of death in young children and pregnant women but also gives rise to fatalities and absenteeism in adult men. Other conditions such as heart disease, chronic diseases and obesity are of increasing incidence and concern.

Such diseases impair the health of workers and negatively affect productivity and profitability as a result of workers diminished focus or skill, absenteeism, treatment costs and allocated resources. Any current or future medical programme may not be successful in preventing or reducing the infection rate amongst AngloGold Ashanti s employees or in affecting consequent illness or mortality rates. AngloGold Ashanti may incur significant costs in addressing these issues in the future, which could also adversely impact the company s results of operations and financial condition.

The costs and impacts associated with the pumping of water inflows from closed mines adjacent to the company s operations could have an adverse effect on its results of operations.

Certain of AngloGold Ashanti s mining operations are located adjacent to the mining operations of other mining companies. The closure of a mining operation may have an impact upon continued operations at the adjacent mine if appropriate preventative steps are not taken. In particular, this can include the ingress of underground water when pumping operations at the adjacent closed mine are suspended. Such ingress could have an adverse effect on any one of the company s mining operations as a result of property damage, disruption to operations, additional pollution liabilities and pumping costs and, consequently, could have an adverse impact on its results of operations and financial condition.

Some of the mining operations adjacent to AngloGold Ashanti s operations in South Africa have been closed. For example, in May 2013, Village Main Reef (VMR) announced its intention to wind down its Buffels (Hartebeesfontein and Buffelsfontein)

43

### **Table of Contents**

operations adjacent to AngloGold Ashanti s Vaal River operations, effectively transitioning their operations to closure. After VMR ceased pumping of underground water at its Buffelsfontein and Hartebeesfontein operations, AngloGold Ashanti prepared plans to manage underground water that it anticipated would eventually reach its operations. The infrastructure to pump this water out from underground was completed in December 2015, with an accelerated project plan. The water reached the company s Great Noligwa boundary on 23 January 2016, and the pumping continues with added costs to AngloGold Ashanti.

In the West Wits district, Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company was placed in provisional liquidation in August 2013. AngloGold Ashanti has secured a court order for access rights to Blyvoor 4 and 6 shafts to keep pumping going. AngloGold Ashanti has also incorporated Covalent Water Company, which has purchased rights of access, electricity etc. to the 4 and 6 shafts as well as the relevant infrastructure to continue pumping underground water. This has reduced the risk of flooding at the company s West Wits Operations, but the company can provide no assurance that the risk of flooding will not materialise, which could have an adverse impact on its results of operations and financial condition.

The potential costs associated with the remediation and prevention of groundwater contamination from the company s operations or due to flooding from closed mines adjacent to the company s operations could have a material adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti has identified groundwater contamination plumes at certain of its operations that have occurred primarily as a result of seepage from surface operations and facilities, including tailings storage facilities and waste rock piles.

Deep groundwater contamination is a significant issue in South Africa, where groundwater in some older mining regions has infiltrated mined-out workings. Potential contamination risk to shallow ground and surface water resources can occur when water is exposed to sulphide-bearing rock in such situations. AngloGold Ashanti has identified a flooding and future pollution risk posed by deep groundwater in the Klerksdorp and Far West Rand goldfields. AngloGold Ashanti s Vaal River operations are part of the Klerksdorp goldfields and its West Wits operations are part of the Far West Rand goldfields. As a result of the interconnected nature of underground mining operations in South Africa, any proposed solution needs to be a combined one supported by all the companies owning mines located in these goldfields.

In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of liabilities, no reliable estimate can be made for these obligations. The potential costs of remediation and prevention of groundwater contamination at AngloGold Ashanti s operations could be significant and may have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

The occurrence of events for which AngloGold Ashanti is not insured or for which its insurance is inadequate may adversely affect cash flows and overall profitability.

AngloGold Ashanti maintains insurance to protect against events which could have a significant adverse effect on its operations and profitability. This insurance is maintained in amounts that the company believes to be reasonable depending upon the circumstances surrounding each identified risk. However, damage and third-party claims arising from catastrophic events may exceed the limit of liability covered under these insurance policies. Furthermore, AngloGold Ashanti s insurance does not cover all potential risks associated with its business and may exclude certain parts of its business. AngloGold Ashanti may elect not to insure certain risks due to the high premiums or for various other reasons, including an assessment that the risks are remote.

In order to mitigate the cost of its insurance program, AngloGold Ashanti may in some instances retain a portion of the financial loss associated with an insurable event. These financial losses could be significant and have an adverse effect on its financial condition.

Insurance for certain risks in particular, such as loss of title to mineral property, political risks in certain jurisdictions, environmental pollution, or other hazards resulting from exploration and production, is not generally available to mining companies on acceptable terms. The availability and cost of insurance coverage can vary considerably from year to year as a result of events beyond the company s control or as a result of previous claims. This can result in higher premiums and periodically being unable to maintain the levels or types of insurance the company typically carries.

The failure to obtain adequate insurance could impair the company s ability to continue to operate in the normal course of its business. This could adversely impact its cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to the risk of litigation, the causes and costs of which are not always known.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to litigation, arbitration and other legal proceedings arising in the normal course of business and may be involved in disputes that may result in litigation. The causes of potential future litigation cannot be known and may arise from, amongst other things, business activities, environmental and health and safety concerns, share price volatility or failure to comply with disclosure obligations. The results of litigation cannot be predicted with certainty but could include costly damage awards or settlements, fines, and the loss of licenses, concessions, or rights, amongst other things.

In the event of a dispute, AngloGold Ashanti may be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of foreign courts or may not be successful in subjecting foreign persons to the jurisdiction of courts in South Africa.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to numerous claims, including class actions or similar group claims relating to silicosis and other OLD, and could be subject to similar claims in the future.

In particular, AngloGold Ashanti has received notice of two applications for class certification relating to silicosis in which the company is a respondent. It has also received a significant number of notices of individual claims. For further information, please refer to Item 8A: Legal Proceedings South Africa Silicosis litigation. It is possible that additional class actions and/or individual claims relating to silicosis and/or other OLD will be filed against AngloGold Ashanti in the future. AngloGold Ashanti will defend all and any subsequent claims as filed on their merits. Should AngloGold Ashanti be unsuccessful in defending any such claims, or in otherwise favourably resolving perceived deficiencies in the national occupational disease compensation framework that were identified in the earlier decision by the Constitutional Court, such matters would have an adverse effect on its financial position, which could be material.

In Colombia, the company is also involved in class action lawsuits in relation to AGAC s Santa Maria-Montecristo and La Colosa projects. One of these class action lawsuits led to a preliminary injunction suspending the mining concession contracts of the Santa Maria-Montecristo project in September 2011. Additionally, in Colombia, AGAC is involved in an action in the Administrative Superior Court of the Cundinamarca District against the Department of the Environment, Housing and Territorial Development (DoE) following its issuance of a fine against AGAC on the basis that AGAC was in breach of its mining terms of reference. Please see Item 8A: Legal Proceedings Colombia .

Should the company be unable to resolve disputes favourably or to enforce its rights, this may have a material adverse impact on the company s financial performance, cash flow and results of operations.

The implementation of an integrated Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) system could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti continues to implement a single, global ERP system to support all the operations that it manages. The implementation and operationalisation of an ERP system on a global basis is an inherently high-risk initiative due to the potential for implementation cost and time overruns. In addition, if AngloGold Ashanti experiences difficulties with the implementation and operation of the system, the company s ability to report and manage technical and financial information could be compromised, which could have an adverse effect on the company s results of operations and financial condition.

Any similar future problems with the implementation, operation or maintenance of the ERP system could have an adverse effect on the company s financial condition.

Sales of large quantities of AngloGold Ashanti s ordinary shares and American Depository Shares (ADSs), and the perception that these sales may occur or other dilution of the company s equity, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of the company s securities.

The bulk of AngloGold Ashanti s shares are held by a relatively small number of investors. According to information available to the company, AngloGold Ashanti s five largest shareholders beneficially owned 32.08 percent and the top 10 largest beneficially owned 49.58 percent of AngloGold Ashanti s ordinary shares as at 31 December 2015.

Poor returns, soaring costs, higher capital expenditure, ill-conceived corporate activity, rising geopolitical and labour risk, a material decrease in the price of gold and low dividend yields over the past few years have resulted in a change in market sentiment towards gold equities. The market price of the company s securities could fall if large quantities of ordinary shares or ADSs are sold in the public market, if there is divestment by certain types or groupings of investors, or if there is the perception in the marketplace that such sales could occur. Subject to applicable securities laws, holders of the company s ordinary shares or ADSs may decide to sell them at any time.

## **Table of Contents**

The market price of the company s ordinary shares or ADSs could also fall as a result of any future offerings AngloGold Ashanti makes of its ordinary shares, ADSs, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for the company s ordinary shares or ADSs, or the perception in the marketplace that these offerings might occur. AngloGold Ashanti may make such offerings, including offerings of additional ADS rights, share rights or similar securities, at any time or from time to time in the future.

Fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies may reduce the market value of AngloGold Ashanti s securities, as well as the market value of any dividends or distributions paid by the company.

AngloGold Ashanti has historically declared all dividends in South African rands. As a result, exchange rate movements may have affected the Australian dollar, the British pound, the Ghanaian cedi and the U.S. dollar value of these dividends, as well as of any other distributions paid by the relevant depositary to holders of the company s securities.

Furthermore, AngloGold Ashanti s Memorandum of Incorporation allows for dividends and distributions to be declared in any currency at the discretion of the board of directors or the company s shareholders at a general meeting. If, and to the extent that, AngloGold Ashanti opts to declare dividends and distributions in U.S. dollars, exchange rate movements will not affect the U.S. dollar value of any dividends or distributions. Nevertheless, the value of any dividend or distribution in Australian dollars, Ghanaian cedis or South African rands will continue to be affected. If and to the extent that dividends and distributions are declared in South African rands in the future, exchange rate movements will continue to affect the Australian dollar, Ghanaian cedi and U.S. dollar value of these dividends and distributions. This may reduce the value of the company s securities to investors. Additionally, the market value of AngloGold Ashanti s securities as expressed in Australian dollars, Ghanaian cedis, U.S. dollars and South African rands will continue to fluctuate in part as a result of foreign exchange fluctuations.

## AngloGold Ashanti may not pay dividends or make similar payments to shareholders in the future.

AngloGold Ashanti pays cash dividends only if there are sufficient funds available for that purpose. Fund availability depends upon many factors that include the amount of cash available in relation to AngloGold Ashanti s capital expenditure on existing infrastructure and exploration and other projects.

Under South African law, a company is entitled to pay a dividend or similar payment to its shareholders only if the company meets the solvency and liquidity tests set out in legislation and the company s founding documents.

Given these factors, including the capital and investment needs of AngloGold Ashanti, and the board of directors discretion to declare a dividend (including the amount and timing thereof), cash dividends may not be paid in the future.

U.S. securities laws do not require AngloGold Ashanti to disclose as much information to investors as a U.S. issuer is required to disclose, and investors may receive less information about the company than they might otherwise receive from a comparable U.S. company.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the SEC and the New York Stock Exchange that apply to foreign private issuers . The periodic disclosure required of foreign private issuers under applicable rules is more limited than the periodic disclosure required of U.S. issuers. For example, on 22 February 2016, AngloGold Ashanti announced that it would no longer voluntarily publish reviewed financial statements and analyses of operating and financial results for the quarters ended 31 March and 30 September each year. As a result of this transition to half-yearly reporting, investors will receive less information about AngloGold Ashanti than they have in previous years. They will also receive less timely financial reports than they otherwise might receive from a comparable U.S. company or from certain of the company s peers in the industry. This may have an adverse impact on investors ability to make decisions about their investment in AngloGold Ashanti.

## ITEM 4: INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

# 4A. HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY GROUP INFORMATION

AngloGold Limited was formed in June 1998 with the consolidation of the gold mining interests of Anglo American plc. AngloGold Ashanti Limited, as the company exists today, was formed on 26 April 2004 following the business combination between AngloGold and Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited.

## **CURRENT PROFILE**

AngloGold Ashanti Limited is headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. The company (Registration number 1944/017354/06) was incorporated in the Republic of South Africa in 1944 under the name of Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company Limited and operates under the South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008, as amended (the Companies Act).

Its registered office is at 76 Rahima Moosa Street, Newtown, Johannesburg, South Africa, 2001. Telephone: +27 11 6376000.

While AngloGold Ashanti s primary listing is on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE), the company is also listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), the Ghana Stock Exchange (GhSE) and the Australian Securities Exchange (ASX).

#### HISTORY AND SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENTS

Below are highlights of key corporate activities from 1998:

## 1998

Formation of AngloGold Limited through the consolidation of East Rand Gold and Uranium Company Limited; Eastvaal Gold Holdings Limited; Southvaal Holdings Limited; Free State Consolidated Gold Mines Limited; Elandsrand Gold Mining Company Limited; H.J. Joel Gold Mining Company Limited and Western Deep Levels Limited into a single, focused, independent gold mining company. Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company Limited (Vaal Reefs), the vehicle for the consolidation, changed its name to AngloGold Limited and increased its authorised share capital, effective 30 March 1998.

## 1998-2004

Expansion of AngloGold Limited s operations outside of South Africa.

## 2004

Conclusion of the business combination with Ashanti Goldfields Company Limited, at which time the company changed its name to AngloGold Ashanti Limited.

## 2007

Sale by Anglo American plc of 69,100,000 ordinary shares of AngloGold Ashanti, thereby reducing Anglo American s shareholding in AngloGold Ashanti from 41.7 percent to 16.6 percent.

## 2009

Sale by Anglo American plc of its remaining shareholding to Paulson & Co. Inc.

## 2010

Elimination of AngloGold Ashanti s hedge book, thereby gaining full exposure to spot gold prices.

## 2012

Acquisition of the remaining 50 percent interest in Serra Grande in Brazil for \$215 million. Acquisition of 100 percent of First Uranium (Proprietary) Limited for \$335 million.

## 2013

Commissioning of two new gold projects Tropicana and Kibali in the second half of 2013. **2015** 

Sale of the Cripple Creek & Victor gold mine in the USA for \$819 million.

47

## **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

For information concerning the company s principal capital expenditures and divestitures currently in progress, including the distribution of these investments geographically and the method of financing, refer 

Item 4B: Business Overview AngloGold Ashanti Global Operations: 2015 , Item 5A: Operating Results Capital expenditure and Item 5B: Liquidity and Capital Resources .

48

#### 4B. BUSINESS OVERVIEW

AngloGold Ashanti, a gold mining company with a globally diverse, world-class portfolio of operations and projects, is headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. AngloGold Ashanti is the third largest gold mining company in the world, measured by production.

Our business activities span the full spectrum of the mining value chain and take into account the impact of our activities on the varied and many communities and environments in which we operate.

## **PRODUCTS**

AngloGold Ashanti s main product is gold. Once mined, the gold ore is processed into doré (unrefined gold bars) on site and then dispatched to precious metals refineries for refining to a purity of at least 99.5%, in accordance with the standards of good delivery as determined by the London Bullion Market Association (LBMA). This refined gold is then sold directly to bullion banks.

By-products of our gold mining operations, often a function of local geological characteristics, include silver in Argentina, sulphuric acid in Brazil and uranium in South Africa.

### **OPERATIONS**

Our portfolio of 17 mines in nine countries, comprises long-life, relatively low-cost assets with differing ore body types, located in key gold-producing regions. A number of these assets are strongly leveraged to energy costs and currencies.

Our operations are grouped regionally as follows:

South Africa (Vaal River, West Wits and Surface Operations)
Continental Africa (Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania)
Americas (Argentina and Brazil)
Australasia (Australia)

These operating assets are supported by greenfield projects in Colombia and a focused exploration programme.

Given the continued decline in the gold price, the company continued to focus on containing and reducing costs, improving margins and actively managing its portfolio in 2015. In line with this, the Cripple Creek & Victor (CC&V) mine in the United States was sold in August 2015, Obuasi remained on limited operations in 2015 and the closure process at Yatela continued.

The group support functions cover planning and technical, strategy, sustainability, finance, human resources, legal, and stakeholder relations. The planning and technical function focuses on the management of opportunities and the maintenance of long-term optionality in the business through a range of activities which includes brownfields and greenfields exploration, innovative research, the development and technical assurance of technology and a continuing focus on mining excellence.

## **EXPLORATION**

Our exploration programme is aimed at providing an organic growth pipeline through which to create significant value for the company.

Greenfields and brownfields exploration takes place in both established and new gold-producing regions through managed and non-managed joint ventures, strategic alliances and wholly-owned ground holdings. AngloGold Ashanti s discoveries include La Colosa, Gramalote and Quebradona (Nuevo Chaquiro) in Colombia and Tropicana in Australia.

## GOLD MARKET

Speculation around the timing of a possible increase in US interest rates weighed on the gold price during 2015. When the US Federal Reserve s Open Market Committee (FOMC) finally raised rates at its 16 December 2015 meeting, the gold price fell sharply, despite the fact that the increase had been widely anticipated. However as year-end approached, the gold price rose again due to heightened fears of further global macro-economic risks. Further uncertainty regarding the state of China s economy as well as that of Europe caused markets to reassess their projections of future interest rate increases in the United States, helping to underpin the gold price.

Physical gold demand differed in the first and second halves of 2015. The first half of the year saw very tepid demand. However, the fall in the gold price around mid-July saw demand return strongly in what is traditionally a slow period for physical offtake. Another sharp drop in the price in November had a similar effect in drawing out demand. Thus, although overall physical demand for 2015 was down compared to the previous year, it reacted positively when prices fell, which helped to support the company s performance during these periods.

Investment demand, as evidenced by the exchange traded funds, continued to wane through 2015 with a total liquidation of 119t recorded for the year. However, this outflow was slower than the outflows recorded for 2013 (903t) and 2014 (155t).

Official sector buying continued in 2015 as central banks sought to continue diversifying their reserve assets. In July, China revealed that Chinese gold reserves had grown 50% since 2006, taking holdings to 1,658t. Since this announcement, the People s Bank of China has begun regular reporting updates on its gold holdings and these indicate that the Chinese central bank continues to accumulate gold. Another notable buyer from the official sector was Russia, which announced a purchase of 77t in the third quarter, taking its total tally for the first nine months of 2015 to 144t.

#### COMPETITION

As gold mining is a mature and regulated industry, and very significant volumes of gold and gold derivatives trade in the world markets independent of gold mine supply, AngloGold Ashanti does not consider that competition for sales plays any role in its operations as a gold producer. For more information on a geographical analysis of gold income by destination, refer 

Item 18: Note 2 

Segmental Information .

However, gold producers do compete against each other for acquisition of mining assets, exploration opportunities and human resources. See Item 3D: Risk Factors .

#### **SEASONALITY**

Subject to other factors and unforeseen circumstances, quarter one production is generally lower than production during the rest of the year as a result of the ramp-up of operations after annual holiday production declines.

# **RAW MATERIALS**

AngloGold Ashanti uses chemicals, including cyanide and lime, in the production of gold. These chemicals are available from a large number of suppliers and do not represent a material portion of the company s costs.

### **STRATEGY**

AngloGold Ashanti s core strategic focus is to generate sustainable free cash flow by focusing on five key business objectives, namely: people, safety and sustainability; ensuring financial flexibility; actively managing all expenditures; improving the quality of our portfolio; and maintaining long-term optionality.

### Strategic focus areas

AngloGold Ashanti s five strategic focus areas are set out below:

**Focus on people, safety and sustainability**. People are the foundation of our business. Our business must operate according to our values if it is to remain sustainable in the long term.

Promote financial flexibility. We must ensure our balance sheet always remains able to meet our core funding needs.

**Optimise overhead costs and capital expenditure**. All spending decisions must be thoroughly scrutinised to ensure they are optimally structured and necessary to fulfil our core business objective.

**Improve portfolio quality**. We have a portfolio of assets that must be actively managed to improve the overall mix of our production base as we strive for a competitive valuation as a business.

**Maintain long-term optionality**. While we are focused on ensuring the most efficient day-to-day operation of our business we must keep an eye on creating a competitive pipeline of long-term opportunities.

# INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

AngloGold Ashanti, as a group, is not dependent on intellectual property for the conduct of its business as a whole.

#### THE REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT ENABLING ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI TO MINE

AngloGold Ashanti s rights to own and exploit Ore Reserve and deposits are governed by the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which these mineral properties lie.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to a wide range of laws and regulations governing all aspects of its operations, including such areas as environmental protection, reclamation, exploration, development, production, taxes, immigration, labour standards and employment issues, occupational health, mine safety, toxic substances and wastes, securities and foreign corrupt practices. AngloGold Ashanti has made, and expects to make in the future, significant expenditures to comply with these laws and regulations. Non-compliance can result in violations and legal claims, as well as substantial fines, penalties and delays in day-to-day operations. Pending or proposed changes to existing laws and regulations, as well as any proposed or contemplated new laws or regulations could also have significant impacts on AngloGold Ashanti s business and results of operations, the extent of which cannot always be predicted.

There are in some cases certain restrictions on AngloGold Ashanti s ability to independently move assets out of certain countries in which it has operations, or transfer assets within the group, without the prior consent of the local government or minority shareholders involved. See Item 10D: Exchange controls for details.

For more information on the risks and uncertainties associated with AngloGold Ashanti s mining rights, see Item 3D: Risk factors, in particular the risk factors entitled AngloGold Ashanti s mining rights in the countries in which it operates could be altered, suspended or cancelled for a variety of reasons, including breaches in its obligations in respect of its mining rights, Failure to comply with laws, regulations, standards, contractual obligations whether following a breach or breaches in governance processes or fraud, bribery and corruption may lead to regulatory penalties, loss of licences or permits, negative effects on AngloGold Ashanti s reported financial results, and adversely affect its reputation, Title to AngloGold Ashanti s properties may be uncertain and subject to challenge, AngloGold Ashanti s mineral deposits, Ore Reserve, and mining operations are located in countries where political, tax and economic laws and policies may change rapidly and unpredictably and such changes and policies may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries and AngloGold Ashanti s Ore Reserve, deposits and mining operations are located in countries that face instability and security risks that may adversely affect both the terms of its mining concessions, as well as its ability to conduct operations in certain countries.

# **South Africa**

### The MPRDA

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) came into effect on 1 May 2004. The objectives of the MPRDA are, amongst other things, to allow for state sovereignty over all mineral and petroleum resources in the country, to promote economic growth and the development of these resources and to expand opportunities for the historically disadvantaged. Another objective of the MPRDA is to ensure security of tenure for the respective operations concerning prospecting, exploration, mining and production. By virtue of the provisions of the MPRDA, the state ensures that holders of mining and prospecting rights contribute to the socioeconomic development of the areas in which they operate.

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act (MPRDAA) was passed by Parliament in 2008 and became effective on 7 June 2013. Its purpose is to amend the MPRDA in order to, amongst other things:

make the Minister of Mineral Resources (Minister) the responsible authority for implementing the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) and specific environmental legislation as they relate to prospecting, mining, exploration, production and related activities incidental thereto on the prospecting, mining, exploration or production area; align the MPRDA with the NEMA in order to provide for one environmental management system;

remove ambiguities in certain definitions;

add functions to the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee;

amend transitional arrangements so as to further afford statutory protection to certain existing old order rights; and provide for matters connected therewith.

51

When the MPRDAA came into effect on 7 June 2013, only selected provisions became effective immediately. The MPRDAA contains the following provisions, amongst others:

**Environmental authorisations**: Provides for a prohibition on any prospecting and mining, or conducting technical co-operation operations, reconnaissance operations or any incidental work without an environmental authorisation (since 7 December 2014), permit and at least 21 days written notice to the landowner or lawful occupier.

**Historic residues**: Provides that the definitions of residue stockpile and residue deposit now include an old order right. This provision is intended to make old order dumps subject to the MPRDA so that old order dumps which are part of a mining area covered by a new order mining right could only be treated by the holder of the new order rights. Old order dumps not covered by a new order mining right would be considered a residue deposit to which the Minister would have discretion to grant rights.

**Applications**: Provides that applicants for prospecting and mining rights must (since 7 December 2014) lodge an application for an environmental authorisation simultaneously with the application for rights. The Department of Mineral Resources should no longer accept more than one application in respect of the same area and mineral.

**Environmental regulation**: Provides that the Minister is the responsible authority for implementing environmental provisions in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production or activities incidental thereto on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area. An environmental authorisation issued by the Minister shall be a condition prior to the issuing of a permit or the granting of a right in terms of the MPRDA.

Closure certificates: Provides that previous holders of old order rights or previous owners of works that have ceased to exist remain responsible for any environmental liability until the Minister issues a closure certificate.

On 27 December 2012, the Minister published the Draft Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Bill, 2012 (2012 Bill) which sought to amend the MPRDA and invited the mining industry and interested and affected parties to comment on it by 8 February 2013. On 21 June 2013, a revised version of the Bill (2013 Bill) was introduced to the National Assembly. The 2013 Bill underwent an extensive public participation process and extensive comments were received from the general public. Following a consultative process with the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR), the State Law Advisors and the general public, the Portfolio Committee on Mineral Resources (Portfolio Committee) introduced an amended version of the 2013 Bill to the South African Parliament.

The 2013 Bill seeks to amend the MPRDA, to, amongst other things:

remove ambiguities;

provide for regulation of associated minerals, partitioning of rights, and enhanced provisions on mineral beneficiation;

promote national energy security;

streamline administrative processes; and

enhance sanctions.

The 2013 Bill, as currently drafted, contains, amongst others, the following provisions:

**Applications**: The 2013 Bill proposes revising the application system by replacing the first come, first served system with a tender and allocation system. This would dramatically affect the way applications are made.

**Beneficiation**: The 2013 Bill extends the concept of beneficiation (which has been defined in the 2013 Bill as transformation, value addition or downstream beneficiation of a mineral or mineral product (or a combination of minerals) to a higher value product, over baselines to be determined by the Minister, which can either be consumed locally or exported ) and would allow the Minister to prescribe the quantities, qualities and timelines at which certain designated commodities must be supplied to local beneficiators at a mine gate price or an agreed price. The reference to the mine gate price appears to suggest companies can recover costs, capital expenditure and make a profit. It is not clear whether the agreed price will have general application or whether it will be determined on a case-by-case basis. Another proposed amendment provides that written consent would have to be obtained before exporting of designated minerals if the producer or associated company has not offered minerals to local beneficiators. The Minister would have discretion to decide which minerals are to be designated. **Residue stockpiles**: The MPRDAA s inclusion of residue deposits and residue stockpiles in the definition of land, creating a statutory

accession of movable dumps back to the land, is discussed above. The 2013 Bill would extend this definition to include historic mines and dumps created before the implementation of the MPRDA. The 2013 Bill also seeks to make these historic dumps subject to the MPRDA. This is to be achieved by making the working of these dumps subject to a mining right issued under the MPRDA. There is a transition period of two years to enable owners of these dumps to either apply for mining rights or incorporate them in existing mining rights.

Table of Contents 77

52

Partitioning of rights and transfers of interests in companies: Section 11 of the MPRDA currently requires that transfer of a controlling interest in an unlisted company be consented to by the Minister. The 2013 Bill proposes amending the MPRDA so that transfer of a controlling interest in listed companies and transfer of any interest in unlisted companies must be consented to by the Minister. The 2013 Bill further proposes amending the MPRDA to allow for an application for ministerial consent to be made to transfer a part of a right.

Mine closure: The 2013 Bill makes provision for two major changes to mine closure under the MPRDA. Firstly, the MPRDA would be amended so that a mining company could still incur environmental liability even after a closure certificate relative to a mine is obtained. Secondly, any portion of the financial provision paid to the Minister in terms of section 41 of the MPRDA may be retained by the Minister for latent and residual environmental impact which may become known in the future for such period as the Minister may determine having regard to the circumstances relating to the relevant operation, which portion and period must be determined in the prescribed manner.

**Penalties**: The 2013 Bill would also provide for revised penalties for violations of the MPRDA by making provision for both an administrative fine not exceeding 10 per cent of the person or holder s annual turnover and exports during the preceding year, and imprisonment not exceeding four years.

**Legislative force of the Charter and Codes**: The 2013 Bill proposes amending the definition of this Act in the MPRDA so that the MPRDA will include the Revised Mining Charter (defined below), the Code of Good Practice for the South African Mineral Industry (Code) and the Housing and Living Conditions Standard. This would give these documents the force of law.

The 2013 Bill was passed by the National Assembly on 12 March 2014 and passed by the National Council of Provinces (NCOP) on 27 March 2014. The 2013 Bill was sent to the President of the Republic of South Africa (President) for assent. On 16 January 2015, the President referred the 2013 Bill back to the National Assembly to accommodate his reservations around the constitutionality of the 2013 Bill. The National Assembly has yet to reconsider the 2013 Bill in light of the President s reservations around its constitutionality. Once the National Assembly considers the 2013 Bill and sends it back to the President for assent, the President will then either assent to the 2013 Bill or, if he thinks that his reservations around the constitutionality of the 2013 Bill have still not been addressed he can either assent to the 2013 Bill anyway (i.e. accept that the 2013 Bill should become law despite his reservations) or he can refer the 2013 Bill to the Constitutional Court of South Africa for a decision on its constitutionality.

### The Mining Charter

The Mining Charter sprang from the MPRDA and also took effect on 1 May 2004. The Mining Charter committed all stakeholders in the mining industry to transfer ownership of 26 percent of their assets to black or historically disadvantaged South Africans (HDSAs) within 10 years. The Charter also sets targets for, amongst other things, the advancement of HDSAs into management positions, the employment of women, procurement of goods and services from HDSA-owned companies, training, community development and the upgrading of mine housing. Mining companies are required to devise plans to achieve these targets, must identify current levels of beneficiation and must indicate opportunities for growth.

The objectives of the Mining Charter are to:

promote equitable access to the nation s Mineral Resources by all the people of South Africa;

substantially and meaningfully expand opportunities for HDSAs, including women, to enter the mining and minerals industry and to benefit from the exploitation of the nation s Mineral Resources;

use the industry s existing skills base for the empowerment of HDSAs;

expand the skills base of HDSAs in order to serve the community;

promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of mining communities and the major labour-sending areas; and promote beneficiation of South Africa s mineral commodities.

The Mining Charter envisages measuring progress on transformation of ownership by:

taking into account, amongst other things, attributable units of production controlled by HDSAs;

allowing flexibility by credits or offsets, so that, for example, where HDSA participation exceeds any set target in a particular operation, the excess may be offset against shortfalls in another operation;

taking into account previous empowerment deals in determining credits and offsets; and

considering special incentives to encourage the retention by HDSAs of newly acquired equity for a reasonable period.

Under the Mining Charter, the mining industry as a whole agreed to assist HDSA companies in securing finance to fund participation in an amount of ZAR 100 billion over the first five years. Beyond the ZAR 100 billion commitment, HDSA participation was to be increased on a willing seller, willing buyer basis, at fair market value, where the mining companies are not at risk.

Following a review, the DMR amended the Mining Charter and the Revised Mining Charter was released on 13 September 2010. The requirement under the Mining Charter for mining entities to achieve a 26 percent HDSA ownership of mining assets by the year 2014 was retained. Amendments to the Mining Charter in the Revised Mining Charter require mining companies to:

facilitate local beneficiation of mineral commodities;

procure a minimum of 40 percent of capital goods, 70 percent of services and 50 percent of consumer goods from HDSA suppliers (i.e., suppliers in which a minimum of 25 percent + 1 vote of share capital is owned by HDSAs) by 2014, these targets being, however, exclusive of non-discretionary procurement expenditure;

ensure that multinational suppliers of capital goods put a minimum of 0.5 percent of their annual income generated from South African mining companies into a social development fund beginning in 2010, to contribute to the socioeconomic development of South African communities;

achieve a minimum of 40 percent HDSA demographic representation by 2014 at executive management (board) level, senior management (EXCO) as well as in those positions requiring core and critical skills, middle management level and junior management level;

invest up to five percent of annual payroll in essential skills development activities; and

implement measures to improve the standards of housing and living conditions for mineworkers by converting or upgrading mineworkers hostels into family units, attaining an occupancy rate of one person per room and facilitating home ownership options for all mineworkers in consultation with organised labour, all of which must be achieved by 30 April 2014.

In addition, mining companies are required to monitor and evaluate their compliance with the Revised Mining Charter, and must submit annual compliance reports to the DMR.

The government takes a Scorecard approach to the different facets of promoting the objectives of the Charter. It uses the Scorecard when considering applications for the conversion of existing old order rights into new order rights. The Scorecard sets out the requirements of the Charter in tabular form which allows the DMR to tick off areas where a mining company is in compliance. It covers the following areas:

human resource development; employment equity; migrant labour; mine community and rural development; housing and living conditions; ownership and joint ventures; beneficiation; and reporting.

The Scorecard attached to the Revised Mining Charter made provision for a phased-in approach for compliance with the above targets over the five-year period ended on 30 April 2014. For measurement purposes, the Scorecard allocated various weightings to the different elements of the Revised Mining Charter.

Failure to comply with the provisions of the Revised Mining Charter will amount to a breach of the MPRDA, may result in the cancellation or suspension of a mining company s existing mining rights and may prevent AngloGold Ashanti s South African operations from obtaining any new mining rights. However, AngloGold Ashanti has not yet received its Scorecard from the government assessing its compliance with the requirements of the Charter.

In March 2015, the Minister of Mineral Resources announced that the Department of Mineral Resources and the Chamber of Mines of South Africa had jointly agreed to submit certain matters relating to the interpretation of the Revised Mining Charter, including the qualification of certain historical BBBEE transactions (defined below) for meeting the HDSA ownership thresholds, to the courts in South Africa for determination and clarification. Papers have been filed by the Chamber of Mines of South Africa and the DMR, the parties appeared in court on 15 March 2016 and we await the court s judgement.

On 9 March 2016, AngloGold Ashanti received a notice from the DMR stating that the company was not compliant with the 26 percent HDSA ownership requirement. The notice directed the company to remedy the non-compliance within 60 days. Failure to comply with the order would constitute an offence under the MPRDA and, as such, could negatively impact AngloGold Ashanti s Scorecard assessment. AngloGold Ashanti has challenged the order.

#### The Code

On 29 April 2009, as required by section 100(1)(b) of the MPRDA, the Minister published the Code. The purpose of the Code was to set out administrative principles to enhance implementation of the Mining Charter and the MPRDA. The Code is to be read in combination with the Mining Charter and other legislation relating to measurement of socio-economic transformation in the South African mining industry.

### Environmental laws relating to mining and prospecting

The MPRDAA repealed the sections in the MPRDA that dealt with environmental regulation of mining and prospecting operations. This was the first step in migrating the environmental regulation provisions from the MPRDA into NEMA. NEMA was amended by the National Environmental Management Amendment Act no. 62 of 2008 and then again by the National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act 25 of 2014 which came into effect on 2 September 2014. NEMA now includes provisions to deal with environmental regulation of mining and prospecting which provisions are administered by the Minister of Mineral Resources. In addition, The Regulations Pertaining to the Financial Provision for Prospecting, Exploration, Mining or Production Operations were published in the government gazette on 20 November 2015 under GNR 1147 Notice 39425 (New Financial Provision Regulations), and now fall under NEMA.

While the New Financial Provision Regulations are similar to the previous provisions under the MPRDA, some of the significant changes are set forth below:

broadening the definition of financial provision to require making financial provision for the adverse impacts that might arise from operations rather than only those listed in the environmental management plan (EMP), as was previously the case;

requiring the holder to annually assess environmental liability and adjust the financial provision to the satisfaction of the Minister of Mineral Resources;

requiring the holder to submit an audit report to the Minister of Mineral Resources on the adequacy of the financial provision from an independent auditor. If the Minister of Mineral Resources is not satisfied with the assessment, he is entitled to appoint his own auditor; requiring that a holder maintain and retain financial provision notwithstanding the issuance of a closure certificate. Furthermore, the Minister

may retain such portion of the financial provision as may be required to rehabilitate the closed mining or prospecting operation in respect of latent, residual or any other environmental impacts, including the pumping of polluted or extraneous water, for a prescribed period. This is not only in respect of holders of rights, but also now in respect of holders of old order rights and holders of works;

before the coming in to effect of the New Financial Provision Regulations, holders could make financial provision for annual rehabilitation, final rehabilitation and post-closure residual impacts and water pumping by adding up the total amount for these three types of rehabilitation and making financial provision in one go using one or a mix of four methods: depositing cash in to the DMR bank account, keeping the amount in a rehabilitation trust in accordance with the Income Tax Act, 1962, obtaining a financial guarantee or a bank guarantee in respect of the amount, or using a method determined by the Director-General (this was not common in practice). Under the New Financial Provision Regulations, if the holder wishes to use a rehabilitation trust in accordance with the Income Tax Act, 1962, the amount in the trust can only relate to financial provision for post-closure residual impacts and water pumping. Holders can no longer make financial provision for annual and final closure through a trust fund;

a holder s financial provision must be equal to the sum of actual costs of implementing all three broad classes of rehabilitation for at least 10 years; and

the financial provision liability associated with annual rehabilitation, final closure or latent or residual environmental impacts may not be deferred against assets at mine closure or mine infrastructure salvage value.

Failure to realign to the new system constitutes non-compliance with section 24P of NEMA, which would entitle the DMR to issue a directive and failure to comply with the directive is an offence under section 49A(g) of NEMA. A person convicted of an offence under section 49A(g) of NEMA is liable to a fine not exceeding ZAR10 million or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years, or to both.

Pursuant to section 24N(8) of NEMA, directors of a company are jointly and severally liable for any negative impact on the environment, whether advertently or inadvertently caused by the company they represent, including damage, degradation and pollution.

See also Item 4B: Business Overview Mine Site Rehabilitation and Closure and Item 4B: Business Overview Environmental, Health and Safety Matters .

### AngloGold Ashanti s rights and permits

A mining right will be granted to a successful applicant for a period not exceeding 30 years. Mining rights may be renewed for additional periods not exceeding 30 years at a time. A mining right can be cancelled if the mineral to which such mining right relates is not mined at an optimal rate.

AngloGold Ashanti holds seven mining rights in South Africa which have been successfully converted, executed and registered as new order mining rights at the Mineral and Petroleum Titles Registration Office (MPTRO).

A prospecting right will be granted to a successful applicant for a period not exceeding five years, and may only be renewed once for three years. The MPRDA also provides for a retention period of up to three years after prospecting, with one renewal up to two years, subject to certain conditions.

AngloGold Ashanti holds one prospecting right.

AngloGold Ashanti also holds a mining permit for the recovery of sand and clay. A renewal application has been timely submitted and AngloGold Ashanti awaits renewal.

AngloGold Ashanti holds a refining licence and an import and export permit from the South African Diamond and Precious Metals Regulator.

#### The BBBEE Amendment Act

The President of South Africa assented to the BBBEE Amendment Act on 23 January 2014. The BBBEE Amendment Act came into effect on 24 October 2014 with the object of amending the Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 (BBBEE Act) to provide a framework of principles, strategies and guidelines aimed at promoting the broad-based socio-economic empowerment of HDSAs across the South African economy and society in the form of ownership, management, employment equity, skills development, preferential procurement, enterprise development and socio-economic development. The BBBEE Amendment Act includes a number of changes to the current framework under the BBBEE Act, including:

amending and clarifying the definition of the intended beneficiaries of such framework;

amending the definition of Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment , or BBBEE, to introduce the concept of viable BBBEE and providing standards for that preferential procurement;

expanding the scope of the Codes of Good Practice (BBBEE Codes), and the related transformation charters, on BBBEE matters that the Minister of Trade and Industry can issue under the BBBEE Act for specific sectors of the South African economy and making it compulsory for public authorities, governmental agencies and other public entities to apply such codes (Sector Codes);

introducing into the BBBEE Act itself the definition of fronting BBBEE practices, which to date has been developed outside of the BBBEE Act and has now been expanded to capture the more sophisticated and unsuspecting fronting transactions, making fronting a criminal offense that is punishable with imprisonment and fines under certain circumstances, reasserting in the BBBEE Act the common law remedies for misrepresentation and more generally enhancing the enforcement mechanism against fronting;

establishing a BBBEE Commission responsible for overseeing, supervising and promoting compliance with the BBBEE Act, as well as receiving and investigating BBBEE-related complaints; and

providing that the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) may impose special requirements for specific industries.

Before the BBBEE Amendment Act came into effect, the BBBEE Act provided that in the event of a conflict between the BBBEE Act and any other law in force immediately prior to the commencement of the BBBEE Act, the BBBEE Act would prevail if the conflict specifically relates to a matter addressed in the BBBEE Act. The BBBEE Amendment Act inserted a new provision in the BBBEE Act whereby the BBBEE Act trumps the provisions of any other law in South Africa with which it conflicts, provided such conflicting law was in force immediately prior to the effective date of the BBBEE Amendment Act. The provision will be effective as from 24 October 2016.

On 27 October 2015, the Minister for Trade and Industry published Government Notice 1047 of Government Gazette 39350, which declared an exemption in favour of the DMR from applying the requirements contained in section 10(1) of the BBBEE Act for a period of 12 months. The exemption can be read as confirmation that the DTI sees the BBBEE Codes as applicable to the Mining Industry after the exemption is lifted on 27 October 2016.

Additionally, the revised BBBEE Codes of Good Practice (Revised BEE Codes) became effective on 01 May 2015. Both the BBBEE Amendment Act and the Revised BEE Codes expressly stipulate that where an economic sector in South Africa has a Sector Code in place for BEE purposes, companies in that sector must comply with the Sector Code. For purposes of the BBBEE Act, the Revised Mining Charter is not

# Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 20-F

a Sector Code. It is not, at this stage, clear what the interplay between the

56

Revised Mining Charter and the BBBEE Act and Revised BEE Codes is. The government may designate the Revised Mining Charter as a Sector Code in which case it would be under the auspices of the BBBEE Act, but has not chosen to do so in its government gazette notice of 17 February 2016. Until such determination is made, if at all, the Revised Mining Charter remains a stand-alone document under the auspices of the MPRDA and may become subject to the trumping provision discussed above. This uncertainty might be resolved either by government clarification in this regard or by the matter receiving judicial attention.

## The Royalty Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act, 2008, or the Royalty Act, was promulgated on 24 November 2008 and came into operation on 1 March 2010. The Royalty Act imposes a royalty on refined and unrefined minerals payable to the state.

The royalty in respect of refined minerals (which include gold and silver) is calculated by dividing earnings before interest and taxes, or EBIT, as calculated under IFRS, by the product of 12.5 times gross revenue calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5 percent. EBIT refers to taxable mining income (with certain exceptions such as no deduction for interest payable and foreign exchange losses) before assessed losses but after capital expenditure. A maximum royalty of five percent of revenue has been introduced for refined minerals.

The royalty in respect of unrefined minerals (which include uranium) is calculated by dividing EBIT by the product of nine times gross revenue calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5 percent. A maximum royalty of 7 percent of revenue was introduced for unrefined minerals. Where unrefined Mineral Resources (such as uranium) constitute less than 10 percent in value of the total composite Mineral Resources, the royalty rate in respect of refined Mineral Resources may be used for all gross sales and a separate calculation of EBIT for each class of Mineral Resources is not required. For AngloGold Ashanti, this means that currently the company will pay a royalty based on refined Mineral Resources (as the unrefined Mineral Resources (such as uranium) for AngloGold Ashanti for 2015 constituted less than 10 percent in value of the total composite Mineral Resources). The rate of royalty tax payable for 2015 was 0.50 percent of revenue of the company s South African operations.

The President has appointed a committee to review the current mining tax regime. The committee, which is undergoing a review not just of the mining tax regime but of the entire South African tax regime, is currently sitting. On 13 August 2015, the committee released for public comment the First Interim Report on Mining which was submitted on 01 July 2015 to the Minister of Finance. The committee has not proposed any changes to the royalty regime in this First Interim Report.

Some of the other preliminary recommendations of the committee have included the upfront capital expenditure write-off regime being discontinued and replaced with an accelerated capital expenditure depreciation regime, which is in parity with the write-off periods provided for in respect of the manufacturing (40/20/20/20) basis. Another recommendation has been to bring the taxation of newly established gold mines into line with the tax regime applicable to non-gold mining taxpayers (in so far as possible). The committee has recommended that the so called gold formula be retained for existing gold mines. Given the retention of the gold formula for existing gold mines, it will be necessary to retain ring fences in mines where the gold formula subsists. With regard to the additional capital allowances available to gold mines, the committee has recommended that such allowances should be phased out so as to bring the gold mining corporate income tax regime into parity with the tax system applicable to taxpayers as a whole.

## **CONTINENTAL AFRICA**

## **Democratic Republic of the Congo**

The mining industry in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) is regulated primarily by the Mining Code enacted in July 2002 and its ancillary Mining Regulations, promulgated in March 2003 (DRC Mining Code). The DRC Mining Code vests the Minister of Mines with the authority to grant, refuse, suspend and terminate mineral rights, although such authority is to be exercised upon conditions set out in the Mining Code. Mineral rights may be granted in the form of exploration permits for an initial period of four years or in the form of mining permits which are granted for an initial period of 30 years. An exploration permit may, at any time before expiry, be transformed partially into a mining licence or a small-scale mining permit. Mining permits are granted upon successful completion of exploration and satisfaction of certain requirements, including approval of a feasibility study, an environmental impact study and an environmental management plan.

57

The holder of a mining permit is required to commence development and mine construction within three years of the award of such permit. Failure to do so may lead to forfeiture of the mining permit. A permit holder must comply with specific rules relating to, amongst others, protection of the environment, cultural heritage, health and safety, construction and infrastructure planning. Mining and exploration activities are required to be undertaken so as to affect as little as possible the interests of lawful occupants of land and surface rights holders, including their customary rights. The exercise of mineral rights by title holders which effectively deprives or interferes with the rights of occupants and surface rights holders requires payment of fair compensation by the mineral title holder.

To protect and enforce rights acquired under an exploration or mining permit, the DRC Mining Code provides, depending on the nature of a dispute or threat, administrative, judicial and national or international arbitral recourses.

The DRC Mining Code sets out taxes, charges, royalties and other fees payable to the treasury by a mining title holder in respect of its activities. It also provides for a level of fiscal stability, in that existing tax, customs, exchange and benefits applicable to the mining activities of a mining title holder are guaranteed to remain unchanged, for a period of 10 years as from the date of any amendments to the DRC Mining Code that would result in less favourable payment obligations.

On 1 January 2012, a value added tax (VAT) replaced the previously applicable sales tax. The standard rate of VAT is 16 percent and is applicable to mining companies.

On 1 January 2013, a withholding tax of 14 percent became effective. The tax is applicable to service fees payable to a non-resident service provider by a resident of the DRC.

On 18 July 2012 the Convention between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the avoidance of double taxation and the prevention of fiscal evasion with respect to taxes on income (Convention) came into effect, and is applicable to:

withholding taxes on amounts paid or credited on or after 1 January 2013; and other income taxes, levied in respect of taxable periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013.

The Convention reduces the withholding tax on dividends paid by companies resident in the DRC to companies resident in South Africa from 20 percent to five percent and on interest paid by companies resident in the DRC to companies resident in South Africa from 20 percent to 10 percent. A South African company must own at least 25 percent of a relevant DRC entity s outstanding shares in order to take advantage of the reduced rates.

In 2012, the DRC Mines Minister announced a reform of the DRC s mining code. The reform, which would have increased royalties payable on certain minerals, boosted the government stake in mining operations and introduced a 50 percent levy on certain profits, among other changes, was postponed in February 2016 in light of the adverse impact of the collapse in commodity prices on existing mining activities. However, should such laws be enacted in the future, these may have a material adverse impact on the company s results of operations in the DRC.

AngloGold Ashanti holds a stake in the Kibali gold project located in north-eastern DRC. The project is operated by Randgold Resources and is owned by Randgold Resources (45 percent), AngloGold Ashanti (45 percent) and SOKIMO (10 percent), which latter share represents the interest of the DRC government in the Kibali gold project.

Kibali comprises 10 permits, 7 expiring in 2029 and 3 in 2030 and covering an area of 1,836 square kilometres in the Moto goldfields of the northeast DRC.

On 27 February, 2015 AngloGold Ashanti sold its stake in Ashanti Goldfields Kilo, an exploration and mining joint venture with Société Minière de Kilo-Moto SA UNISARL (SOKIMO), to Fimosa Capital.

AngloGold Ashanti remains invested in the DRC through the Kibali Gold Project which it holds through a joint venture with Randgold Resources and SOKIMO.

### Ghana

The Constitution of Ghana as well as the Minerals and Mining Act, 2006 (Act 703) (GMM Act) provide that all minerals in Ghana in their natural state are the property of the State and title to them is vested in the President on behalf of and in trust for the people of Ghana, with rights of reconnaissance, prospecting, recovery and associated land usage being granted under licence or lease.

# Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 20-F

The grant of a mining lease by the Ghana Minister of Lands & Natural Resources (MOLNR) is normally subject to parliamentary ratification unless the mining lease falls into a class of transactions exempted by Parliament.

58

### Control of mining companies

The Ghana MOLNR has the power to object to a person becoming or remaining a controller of a company which has been granted a mining lease if the Minister believes, on reasonable grounds, that the public interest would be prejudiced by the person concerned becoming or remaining such a controller.

### Stability agreement

The GMM Act provides for stability agreements as a mechanism to guarantee certain terms and conditions, mainly fiscal, to which a company s operations are subject for a period of 15 years. Stability agreements are subject to ratification by Parliament.

Prior to the business combination between AngloGold and Ashanti in April 2004, AngloGold and the Government of Ghana agreed on the terms of a stability agreement (Ghana Stability Agreement) to govern certain aspects of the fiscal and regulatory framework under which AngloGold Ashanti would operate in Ghana following the implementation of the business combination. The Ghana Stability Agreement necessitated the amendment of the Obuasi mining lease which had been ratified by Parliament.

Under the Ghana Stability Agreement, the Government of Ghana agreed:

to extend the term of the mining lease relating to the Obuasi mine until 2054 on terms existing prior to the business combination;

to maintain, for a period of 15 years, the royalties payable by AngloGold Ashanti with respect to its mining operations in Ghana at a rate of 3 percent per annum of the total revenue from minerals obtained by AngloGold Ashanti from such mining operations;

to ensure the income tax rate would be 30 percent for a period of 15 years. The agreement was amended in December 2006 to make the tax rate equal to the prevailing corporate rate for listed companies if the rate was less than 30 percent; and

to permit AngloGold Ashanti and any or all of its subsidiaries in Ghana to retain up to 80 percent of export proceeds in foreign currencies offshore, or if such foreign currency is held in Ghana, to guarantee the availability of such foreign currency.

The Ghana Stability Agreement also stipulates that a sale of AngloGold Ashanti s or any of its subsidiaries assets located in Ghana remains subject to the Government s approval. Furthermore, the Government retains its special rights (Golden Share) under the provisions of the GMM Act pertaining to the control of a mining company, in respect of its assets and operations in Ghana.

The Government of Ghana agreed that AngloGold Ashanti s Ghanaian operations will not be adversely affected by any new enactments or orders, or by changes to the level of payments of any customs or other duties relating to mining operations, taxes, fees and other fiscal imports or laws relating to exchange control, transfer of capital and dividend remittance for a period of 15 years after the completion of the business combination.

The Government of Ghana has constituted a review committee to review and renegotiate stability agreements with the mining companies (Committee). Within the Committee s powers of review are the redrafting of such stability agreements, the determination of whether stability agreements comply with the mining laws of Ghana and the Ghanaian legal regime for mining (fiscal requirements, foreign exchange regulations and the provisions of the tax laws), and the preparation of guidelines to govern the granting of stability agreements in the mining industry. AngloGold Ashanti Ghana is waiting to be invited to participate in negotiations with the Ghanaian review committee.

### Tax laws

In March 2012 the tax laws of Ghana were amended. Changes to the tax laws included:

An increase in the income tax rate applicable to mining businesses from 25 percent to 35 percent. AngloGold Ashanti is currently protected until 2019 from any increase of its income tax rate to greater than the rate provided for under the Ghana Stability Agreement. Introduction of a new capital allowance regime for class 3 assets (which include mineral and petroleum exploration and production rights,

buildings, structures and works of a permanent nature used in mineral and petroleum exploration and production and plant and machinery used in mining and petroleum operations) that provides for a 20 percent straight line rate for a period of five years. Pursuant to the Ghana Stability Agreement, this change will not affect AngloGold Ashanti until 2019.

59

Elimination of the five percent allowance on prior year additions. Prior to the 2012 amendment, the tax code granted an additional five percent of the value of assets acquired and qualified to be classified as class 3 assets for the purpose of granting capital allowances. Capital allowance is now 20 percent each year on the total value of the assets. Pursuant to the Ghana Stability Agreement, this change will not affect AngloGold Ashanti until 2019.

A ring fencing rule to prevent mining businesses from deducting or setting off costs from one mining area with another s income. Pursuant to the Ghana Stability Agreement, this change will not affect AngloGold Ashanti until 2019.

#### **Golden Share**

Under the Stability Agreement, the Government of Ghana (Government) has confirmed and agreed that the Government s rights with respect to the Golden Share apply only in respect of AngloGold Ashanti s assets and operations in Ghana. The rights do not extend to any other assets or operations of AngloGold Ashanti outside Ghana, nor to any assets or operations of AngloGold Ashanti.

The Government has also agreed to waive any right it may have under Section 60(I) of the Minerals and Mining Law, 1986, as amended to acquire a special share in AngloGold Ashanti or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries or joint ventures.

The Golden Share may only be held by or transferred to a Minister of the Government or any person acting on behalf of such Government and authorised in writing by such Minister.

The following matters require, and will not be effective without, the written consent of the holder of the Golden Share:

- (i) any amendment to or removal of the relevant provisions of the AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited Regulations setting out the rights and restrictions attaching to the Golden Share;
- (ii) the voluntary winding-up or voluntary liquidation of AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited;
- (iii) the redemption of or purchase by AngloGold Ashanti of the Golden Share;
- (iv) the disposal of any mining lease held by AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited or any subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited; and
- (v) any disposal by AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited (other than any disposal in the ordinary course of business of AngloGold Ashanti) which, alone or when aggregated with any disposal or disposals forming part of, or connected with, the same or a connected transaction, constitutes a disposal of the whole or a material part of the assets of the AngloGold Ashanti group taken as a whole. For this purpose, a part of the AngloGold Ashanti group s assets will be considered material if either (a) its book value (calculated by reference to the then latest audited consolidated accounts), or the total consideration to be received on its disposal, is not less than 25 percent of the book value of the net assets of the AngloGold Ashanti group or (b) the average profits attributable to it represent at least 25 percent of the average profits of the AngloGold Ashanti group for the last three years for which audited accounts are available (before deducting all charges, except taxation and extraordinary items).

Upon a return of assets in a winding-up or liquidation of AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited, the holder of the Golden Share is entitled to the sum of 0.10 cedis in priority to any payment to other members, but the Golden Share confers no further right to participate in the profits or assets of AngloGold Ashanti. The Golden Share carries no right to any dividend or any right to participate in any offer of securities to existing shareholders or in any capitalisation issue.

The holder of the Golden Share may require AngloGold Ashanti (Ghana) Limited to redeem the Golden Share at any time in consideration of the payment to such holder of 0.10 cedis.

### VAT

In December 2013, the Parliament of Ghana (Parliament) passed an amendment to the Internal Revenue Act, 2000 (Act 592) known as the Internal Revenue (Amendment) (No. 2) Act 2013, (Act 871). This, amongst other changes, increased the withholding tax for goods and services supplied by non residents, payments to non-resident individuals and payment for management and technical services from 15 percent. A new Value Added Tax Act, (VAT) 2013 (Act 870) was also passed which increases the VAT payable on goods and services from 15 percent to 17.5 percent. The Value Added Tax 2013, (Act 870) extended the coverage of the tax to some business activities which were hitherto outside the tax net. These included the supply of financial services that are rendered for a fee, commission or a similar charge and the manufacture or supply of pharmaceuticals. The implementation of the charging of VAT in relation to these two services have however been suspended until further notice. These taxes do not have an adverse effect on the Company since they do not directly impact its operations.

60

#### Income taxes

In November 2015, Parliament passed the Income Tax Act, 2015 (Act 896) (ITA) which repealed the Internal Revenue Act, 2000, (Act 592), as amended. The ITA became effective from 01 January 2016 for the 2016 year of assessment. The ITA ring fences and taxes income derived from mining operations at the rate of 35 percent. For the purpose of ascertaining the income of a person for taxation, each separate mineral operation is treated as independent business and taxed accordingly. Pursuant to section 2.06 of the Stability Agreement, the ring fencing provision will not apply to AngloGold Ashanti until 2019 and until then the company s tax exposure will not exceed 30 percent.

The ITA provides for the carrying forward of losses for up to five years. Losses carried forward can only be used in the order in which they were generated or incurred. The ITA further provides that capital allowances calculated or granted shall be taken in that year and shall not be deferred.

The ITA states that expenditure incurred in the course of reconnaissance or prospecting operations shall be placed in a single pool, and the balance in that pool is to be carried forward year to year until commencement of production. When production commences, the amount in the pool must be capitalized and the Commissioner-General of the Ghana Revenue Authority shall grant a capital allowance in respect thereof. The ITA also provides guidance on how costs incurred during the reconnaissance and exploration phase of a mine ought to be treated.

The ITA imposes a withholding tax on dividends paid by a person conducting mineral operations in Ghana at eight percent. This is regardless of the amount of shareholding a shareholder or shareholders may have in the entity paying the dividend. Under section 59 (3) of the ITA, an exemption from tax exists where the recipient of the dividend holds or controls directly or indirectly at least 25 percent of the voting power of the company paying the dividend.

The ITA also introduces some variation in the rates of withholding taxes. For example payments for the supply of services (Payments with a Source in Ghana to Persons Other Than Individuals) has been increased from 5 percent to 15 percent; the withholding tax on resident Directors remuneration has been increased from 10 percent to 20 percent; and withholding taxes on natural resource payments and royalties have been increased from 10 percent to 15 percent. This may have an indirect impact on AngloGold Ashanti s operations as this rate will have a material impact on the margins of suppliers and possibly their working capital. Suppliers may therefore seek to pass this on to AngloGold Ashanti by increasing their fees and charges.

The ITA also abolishes the flat 15 percent rate of tax on capital gains. Capital gains are now to be included in business or investment income and taxed at the applicable income tax rate which, for persons engaged in mineral operations, is 35 percent.

## Retention of foreign earnings

AngloGold Ashanti s operations in Ghana are permitted to retain 80 percent of their foreign exchange earnings in an offshore foreign exchange account. In addition, the company has permission from the Bank of Ghana to retain and use US dollars, outside of Ghana, to fulfill payment obligations to the company s hedge counterparties which cannot be met from the cash resources of its treasury company. On 4 February 2014, the Bank of Ghana issued new directives as part of measures to streamline the collection and repatriation of export proceeds to Ghana. These directives included an instruction to all banks and authorised dealers to, within five working days of receipt of export proceeds, convert the proceeds into Ghana cedis based on the average Interbank Foreign Exchange Rate prevailing on the day of conversion with a spread not exceeding 200 percentage in points (pips). Exporters with retention accounts were to continue to operate these accounts in accordance with their retention agreements. Retention proceeds which were sold to the banks were to be converted into Ghana cedis based on the average Interbank Foreign Exchange Rate prevailing on the day of conversion with a spread not exceeding 200 pips. It further advised that offshore foreign exchange transactions by resident companies, including exporters, were strictly prohibited and exporters were to ensure that all export proceeds are repatriated in full. Failure to comply with the provisions attracts penalties including pecuniary sanctions, jail terms, suspension and revocation of the operating licence as applicable.

Following engagement with relevant stakeholders, the Bank of Ghana issued another notice clarifying that the transfer of foreign exchange to meet external payment obligations remains permissible for transactions such as:

- a. redemptions and coupon payments on Bonds held by non-residents;
- b. investment income, technology and management transfer entitlements, expatriate emoluments, and other incentive packages and overseas commitments under provisions in various legislation and legislative instruments such as the Minerals and Mining Act, 2006 (Act 703), and the Technology Transfer Regulations (L.I.1547); and
- c. other outward payments for imports of goods and services.

61

The notice also stated that all balances in Foreign Currency Accounts (FCAs) and Foreign Exchange Accounts (FEAs) will continue to be held in foreign currency, and will not be converted into Ghana Cedis. External transfers of up to \$10,000 per annum without documentation from FEA and FCA are still permitted. Balances held in FEAs and FCAs continue to remain available for all legitimate external transactions.

The Bank of Ghana on 9 August 2014 further revised the rules on foreign exchange operations, effectively reversing the initial directives controlling transactions in foreign exchange. The details are as follows:

- 1. The limit of \$1000.00 on over-the-counter foreign exchange cash withdrawal is removed.
- 2. Exporters shall continue to repatriate in full export proceeds in accordance with the terms agreed between the trading parties. Such proceeds shall be credited to their FEAs and converted on a need basis.
- 3. FEAs and FCAs will continue to be opened and operated as they were before the Notices of February 4, 2014.
- 4. Except for transfers from FEA to FCA which are still prohibited, all other transfers between accounts are permitted.
- 5. For the avoidance of doubt:
  - a. FCAs shall be fed only with unrequited transfers such as transfers from abroad for investment or embassy transfers.
  - b. FEAs shall be fed with foreign exchange generated from activities in Ghana such as proceeds from exports of goods and services.
- 6. The threshold for transfers abroad without initial documentation remains at \$50,000.00. Where documentation in respect of a transfer remains outstanding, any subsequent import transaction by an importer, irrespective of value, shall only be made on prior provision of documentation required for the current import transaction.
- 7. Importers who use non-cash instruments (plastic cards) may continue to load up to \$50,000 to meet their legitimate needs abroad subject to the necessary documentation requirements.
- 8. Foreign currency denominated loans may be granted by resident banks to their customers subject to their own internal procedures and processes and in compliance with the risk management guidelines of the Bank of Ghana.
- 9. Cheques and cheque books may be issued by banks to holders of FEAs and FCAs.

The Bank of Ghana reiterated that the Ghana cedi remains the sole legal tender in Ghana. Therefore, pricing, advertising, invoicing, receiving, and making payments for goods and services should be done in Ghana cedis, unless otherwise authorized by the Bank of Ghana.

Existing measures that were not amended by this Notice continue to remain in force.

In light of the recent clarifications, AngloGold Ashanti maintains and operates its FCA, FEA and Retention Accounts in compliance with the directives.

### Localisation policy

Mining companies must submit a detailed programme for the recruitment and training of Ghanaians with a view to achieving localisation, which is the replacement of expatriate personnel in a company s Ghanaian operations by Ghanaian personnel. In addition, mining companies must give preference to Ghanaian products and personnel, to the maximum extent possible, consistent with safety, efficiency and economies. Recently passed Minerals and Mining (General) Regulations, 2012 (L.I. 2173) give further details on the localisation policy.

Except as otherwise provided in a specific mining lease, all immovable assets of the holder of the mining lease vest in the State upon termination, as does all moveable property that is fully depreciated for tax purposes. Moveable property that is not fully depreciated is to be offered to the state at the depreciated cost. The holder must exercise his rights subject to such limitations relating to surface rights as the Minister of Mines may prescribe.

### Ground rent

In 2012, the Ghanaian Parliament passed the Fees and Charges Amendment Legislation 2012 (Ll 2191), which fixed mineral concession rent at Gh¢9,016 per square kilometre per annum as opposed to the previous rate of Gh¢0.50 per acre per annum. However, on 19 March 2014, the Office of the Administrator of Stool Lands informed the Ministry of Finance in writing that it has agreed with the Ghana Chamber of Mines to revise the fees to Gh¢15.0 per acre per annum. The Chamber has since 2 September 2014 instructed all mining companies to pay the agreed sum. The company has since paid the agreed ground rent for its Binsere Leases but paid \$36 per km² for the Obuasi lease as specifically provided for in the lease. The company also indicated to the Office of the Administrator of Stool Lands that by virtue of the Stability Agreement, the company is protected from the increase in the ground rent, and that the company is payment of same cannot be deemed as a waiver of its rights under the Stability Agreement.

### National Fiscal Stabilisation (Amendment) Act, 2014 (Act 882)

The National Fiscal Stabilisation (Amendment) Act has extended the application of the National Fiscal Stabilisation Levy to net profits before tax up to and including the 2017 year of assessment. In the past, AngloGold Ashanti has sought protection under the Stability Agreement and this has been granted. AngloGold Ashanti will therefore continue seeking the protection.

#### Special Import Levy Act, 2014 (Act 884)

The Special Import Levy Act has extended the application of the National Fiscal Stabilisation Levy to profits before tax up to and including the 2017 year of assessment.

### Customs and Excise (Petroleum Taxes and Petroleum Related Levies) (Amendment) Act, 2014 (Act 886)

The Customs and Excise (Petroleum Taxes and Petroleum Related Levies) (Amendment) Act reversed the excise tax on petroleum products (petroleum, gas oil, residual fuel oil, unified gasoline, kerosene, liquefied petroleum gas and local marine gas) from ad valorem to specific tax.

# Energy Sector Levies Act, 2015 (Act 899)

The Energy Sector Levies Act, which received assent on 24 December 2015, consolidates existing energy sector levies and imposes a new levy, the Price Stabilization and Recovery Levy. The Price Stabilization and Recovery Levy, which is to be collected by the National Petroleum Authority and paid into the Price Stabilisation and Recoveries Account, applies to petrol at a rate of 12 Ghana pesewas per litre, to diesel at a rate of 10 Ghana pesewas per litre, and to liquefied petroleum gas at a rate of 10 Ghana pesewas per kilogram.

# Minerals and Mining (Amendment) Act 2015 (Act 900)

A Minerals and Mining (Amendment) Act was passed by Parliament and assented to by the President on 16 December 2015. It replaces the existing royalty provisions introduced by the Minerals and Mining Amendment Act, 2010 (Act 794) pursuant to which the rate of royalties was fixed by an Act of Parliament. Under the new regime, the Minister will prescribe the rate payable and the manner of payment by passing a Legislative Instrument or other subsidiary legislation. The existing royalty rate of five percent however remains the same until such time as the rate is altered in the manner prescribed. The Minerals and Mining (Amendment) Act 2015 also makes provision for the confiscation of the equipment of illegal miners.

### Minerals Development Fund Bill, 2014

Parliament is also currently considering the Minerals Development Fund Bill, 2014. The purpose of the Bill is to establish a Minerals Development Fund to provide the legal basis for the distribution of 20 percent of mineral royalties received by Government which has been apportioned to specified bodies for their use. It also introduces the Mining Community Development Scheme to directly sponsor socio-economic development in communities in which mining operations take place or which are affected by mining operations.

### Mining & Environmental Guidelines

In June 2014, the Ghana Environmental Protection Agency and the Minerals Commission circulated draft Mining and Environmental Guidelines to all mining companies for comment. The guidelines concern environmental management, reclamation, closure requirements and the proposed Mining Community Development Scheme discussed above. Although the guidelines are yet to be agreed upon by stakeholders, it is proposed that the scheme would be funded by said 20 percent of mineral royalties, additional contributions from the mining companies, donations and grants from other sources.

# Rules regarding the export of gold and diamonds

The Bank of Ghana introduced new measures to regulate and monitor the export of gold and diamonds from Ghana. From 15 September 2015, all exports of gold and diamonds must be carried out through the Precious Minerals Marketing Company, except where the exporter is the holder of a licence that permits it to export directly, and the Ghana Revenue Authority (Customs Division) only permits gold to be exported by a licensed gold exporter who has a completed Form FEX A4 bearing Bank of Ghana s embossment. The export measures do not apply to AngloGold Ashanti because the company holds a licence granted by the Minister for Land and Natural Resources to sell and export its production.

# **Budget Statements**

In the November 2014 Budget Statement, a Special Petroleum Tax of 17.5 percent was proposed as part of a rationalisation of the VAT regime and change in the petroleum pricing structure.

### Mining properties

The company is required to pay ground rent to the Government of Ghana and such other fees as are prescribed by legislation, including royalties on timber felled within the lease area.

#### Obuasi

The current mining lease for the Obuasi area was granted by the Government of Ghana on 5 March 1994. It grants mining concessions to land with an area of approximately 338 square kilometres in the Amansie East and Adansi West districts of the Ashanti region for a term of 30 years from the date of the agreement. In addition, a mining lease over an adjacent 140 square kilometres was also granted, resulting in the total area under the mining lease increasing to 474 square kilometres.

The Government of Ghana agreed to extend the term of the mining lease relating to the Obuasi mine until 2054. The mining lease was formally ratified by Parliament on 23 October 2008.

On 3 March 2016, the Minerals Commission approved AngloGold Ashanti Ghana s application to surrender approximately 273.54 square kilometres of the area to the Government of Ghana, reducing the lease areas to 201.46 square kilometres. The remaining parcel of land that will be subject to the mining lease is situated within various villages and townships in the region, but excludes the municipality of Obuasi.

#### Iduapriem

Iduapriem has title to a 31 square kilometre mining lease granted on 19 April 1989 for a period of 30 years. In January 2009 Iduapriem obtained a new mining lease, the Ajopa Concession, for a period of 10 years. The concession covers an area of 48.34 square kilometres. In December 2011 the Minister of Lands and Natural Resources gave his consent for Teberebie s title to a 25.83 square kilometre mining lease, granted in June 1992 for a period of 30 years, to be assigned to Iduapriem. While ownership of the lease has passed to Iduapriem, the registration of the transfer of the lease is still in process.

# Guinea

In Guinea, all mineral substances are the property of the State. Mining activities are currently regulated by law L/2011/006/CNT dated 9 September 2011 (2011 Code), as amended by law L/2013/053/CNT dated 8 April 2013 and promulgated by Decree D/2013/075/PRG/SGG dated 17 April 2013 (together, the New Mining Code).

The right to undertake mining operations can only be acquired by virtue of one of the following mining titles: surveying permit, small-scale mining licence, exploration licence, mining licence or mining concession.

The group s Guinea subsidiary, Société AngloGold Ashanti de Guinée SA (SAG), has title to the Siguiri mine in the form of a mining concession, covered by a mining convention which was entered into with the Republic of Guinea on 11 November 1993 (Convention de Base). The mining concession, granted to SAG following the execution of the Convention de Base, was redefined by virtue of Presidential Decree D/97/171/PRG/SGG dated 4 August 1997. The Convention de Base was amended in 2005. The Convention de Base provides for a duration of 25 years, with an eventual extension/renegotiation after 23 years for such periods as may be required to exhaust the economic Ore Reserve.

At Siguiri, the original area granted of 8,384 square kilometres was reduced to a concession area of four blocks totalling 1,495 square kilometres. SAG has the exclusive right to explore and mine in the remaining Siguiri concession area for the duration of the initial period of the Convention de Base.

Key elements of the Convention de Base are that:

The Republic of Guinea holds a 15 percent free-carried or non-contributory interest; is entitled to a royalty of three percent based on a spot gold price of less than \$475 per ounce; and is owed five percent of the value of gold exported, based on a spot gold price above \$475 per

# Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 20-F

ounce, as fixed on the London Gold Bullion Market;

64

# Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 20-F

### **Table of Contents**

A local development tax of 0.4 percent is payable on gross sales revenue;

Salaries of expatriate employees are subject to a 10 percent income tax;

Mining goods imported into Guinea are exempt from all import taxes and duties for the first two years of commercial production; and SAG is committed to adopting and progressively implementing a plan for the effective rehabilitation of the mining areas disturbed or affected by operations.

The Convention de Base is subject to early termination if both parties formally and expressly agree to it, if all project activities are voluntarily suspended for a continuous period of eight months or are permanently abandoned by AngloGold Ashanti s subsidiary; or if SAG goes into voluntary liquidation or is placed into liquidation by a court of competent jurisdiction.

### New Mining Code

Pursuant to the New Mining Code, existing mining titles in effect on the date on which the New Mining Code came into force remain valid for their duration and for the substances for which they have been issued. The New Mining Code does not allow new mining conventions to derogate from its provisions but for holders of validly signed and ratified conventions, the application of the Mining Code will take place by way of amendments to the relevant mining convention (in the case of SAG, the Convention de Base), which amendments are to be negotiated between the mining convention holder and the State (Addendum). These amendments are required to be approved by the Council of Ministers, signed by the Minister of Mines, transmitted to the Supreme Court for its opinion and then to the National Assembly for ratification. They are subject to final ratification by Presidential decree. Mining companies were required to cooperate in view of the conclusion of these amendments within a 24-month delay following the publication of the New Mining Code: that is, by or before June 2015. However, the New Mining Code does not impose any consequence to this deadline not being met and the parties are invited to meet and discuss in order to reach, as soon as possible, an agreement on the amendments.

To that effect, the Government has established a Technical Committee, supported by a Strategic Committee, to conduct the renegotiation of all the mining contracts including the Convention de Base. Until ratification of the amendments, the terms of the current Convention de Base apply.

The type of amendments expected to be made to a mining convention, are categorised below by the method and timing of implementation:

- 1. Provisions of immediate application which are non-negotiable relating to transparency, anti-corruption efforts, transfer of mining title interests, tax on capital gains, environmental protection, relationships with local communities, and worker health and safety (Mandatory Provisions);
- 2. Provisions of immediate application but which are subject to progressive implementation over a negotiated period of time not exceeding eight years relating to training, employment and preference to Guinean companies (Progressive Provisions); and
- 3. Other, negotiable provisions relating to taxation (other than capital gain) and customs, State participation in the capital of mining companies, State rights on transport and marketing and insurance and exchange control rules.

The exact scope of the amendments will depend on the outcome of the negotiations with the Technical Committee. Once signed and ratified, the provisions of the Convention de Base, as amended, will govern mining activities on the Siguiri concession.

The New Mining Code is to be accompanied and implemented by various implementation decrees. To date, decree D/2014/012/PRG/SGG on the management of mining authorisation and titles, D/2014/013/PRG/SGG relating to the application of the financial provisions of the New Mining Code, decree D/2014/014/PRG/SGG on the adoption of a directive for the realisation of an environmental and social impact study for mining operations and decree D/2014/015/PRG/SGG adopting a model of mining convention, all dated 17 January 2014, have been adopted. In addition, decree D/2015/016/PRG/SGG on the government appointment of Guinean directors of mining companies, was adopted on 12 February 2015.

# Mali

Mineral rights in Mali are governed by law n°2010-015 dated 27 February 2012 bearing Malian Mining Code (New Mining Code), replacing ordinance No. 99-32/P-RM of 19 August 1999 enacting the previous mining code, as amended by ordinance n°013/2000/P-RM of 10 February 2000 and ratified by law n°00-011 of 30 May 2000 (1999 Mining Code), and Decree No. 99-255/P-RM of 15 September 1999 implementing the Mining Code.

Due to stabilisation clauses in the agreement defining the mining rights and obligations of AngloGold Ashanti entities in Mali (further described below), the mining operations carried out by the AngloGold Ashanti entities in Mali are subject to the provisions of the previous mining codes of 1970 and 1991 but also, for residual matters, expressly subject to the provisions of the 1999 Mining Code (see Applicable mining regime below). As a consequence the New Mining Code does not apply to the relevant mining operations.

### Applicable mining regime

Prospecting activities are carried out under prospecting authorisations (autorisation de prospection). The authorisations give an individual or corporate entity the exclusive right to carry out prospecting activities over a given area for a period of three years renewable without a reduction in the area covered by the authorisation. Exploration activities may be carried out under exploration permits (permis de recherche). The latter are granted to corporate entities only by order of the Minister of Mines. Exploration permits are granted for a period of three years, renewable twice for additional three-year periods. Each renewal requires the permit holder to relinquish 50 percent of the area covered by such permit. The entity applying for such a permit must provide proof of technical and financial capabilities.

An exploitation permit (permis d exploitation) is required to mine a deposit located within the area of a prospecting authorisation or an exploration permit. The exploitation permit grants an exclusive right to prospect, explore and exploit the named substances for a maximum period of 30 years renewable three times for an additional 10 years. The exploitation permit is granted only to the holder of an exploration permit or of a prospecting authorisation and covers only the area governed by the exploration permit or the prospecting authorisation. An application must be submitted to the Minister of Mines and to the National Director of Mines.

As soon as the exploitation permit is granted, the permit holder must incorporate a company under the law of Mali. The permit holder will assign the permit for free to this company. The State will have a 10 percent free carried interest in the company. This interest will be converted into priority shares and the State s participation will not be diluted in case of an increase in capital.

Applications for exploitation permits must contain various documents attesting to the financial and technical capacity of the applicant, a detailed environmental study in respect of the impact of the project on the environment, a feasibility study and a bank deposit. The permit is granted by decree of the Head of Government. Refusal to grant a permit may only be based on two grounds: insufficient evidence to support the exploitation of the deposit or the failure of the environmental study.

Applications for prospecting authorisations and exploration permits must contain various documents attesting to the financial and technical capacity of the applicant, a detailed works and costs programme, a map defining the area which is being requested and providing geographical coordinates, the exact details relating to the identity of the applicant and evidence of the authority of the signatory of the application. Such titles are granted by ministerial order. Any refusal to grant such titles shall be notified by letter from the Minister of Mines to the applicant.

All mining titles mentioned above require an establishment convention (convention détablissement) to be signed by the State and the titleholder defining their rights and obligations. A standard form of such establishment convention has been approved by decree of the Head of Government.

AngloGold Ashanti has interests in Morila, Sadiola and Yatela, all of which are governed by establishment conventions covering exploration, mining, treatment and marketing in a comprehensive document. These documents include general provisions regarding exploration (work programme, fiscal and customs framework) and exploitation (formation of a local limited liability mining company, State interest, fiscal and customs framework governing construction and exploitation phases, exchange controls, marketing of the product, accounting regime, training programmes for local labour, protection of the environment, reclamation, safety, hygiene and dispute settlement).

AngloGold Ashanti has complied with all applicable requirements and the relevant permits have been issued. Morila, Sadiola and Yatela have 30-year permits which expire in 2029, 2020 and 2024 respectively. Morila s Exploitation Permit covers approximately 200 square kilometres and was issued on 4 August 1999. Sadiola s original prospecting and exploitation agreement was entered into on 15 April 1990. Yatela is implementing a closure plan in order to relinquish the property.

# Tanzania

### Mineral rights

Mineral rights in the United Republic of Tanzania are principally governed by the Mining Act of 2010 (Tanzania Mining Act), and the Mining Regulations, 2010 (Tanzania Mining Regulations), which include: Mining (Mineral Rights) Regulations 2010; Mining (Environmental Protection For Small Scale Mining) Regulations 2010; Mining (Mineral Beneficiation) Regulations 2010; Mining (Mineral Trading) Regulations

# Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 20-F

2010; Mining (Safety, Occupational Health and Environmental Protection) Regulations 2010; and the Mining (Radioactive Mineral) Regulations 2010.

66

The Tanzania Mining Act and the Tanzania Mining Regulations came into force in November 2010. Ownership of and control over minerals on, in or under the land vest in the President of the United Republic of Tanzania. No person is allowed to prospect for minerals or carry on mining operations except pursuant to the authority of a mineral right licence granted, or deemed to have been granted, under the Tanzania Mining Act or its predecessor acts.

To enable a company to prospect or mine, the Ministry of Energy and Minerals (MEM) initially grants an exclusive prospecting licence. Upon presentation of a feasibility study, together with certain other environmental, social and financial assurances, the MEM may then grant a form of licence for mining. Licensing decisions take into account the abilities of the company (including its mining, financial and technical capabilities), projected rehabilitation programmes, environmental compliance and the payment of royalties.

The following licences can be applied for under the Tanzania Mining Act:

Licences for Exploration:

prospecting licence; gemstone prospecting licence; and retention licence. Licences for Mining:

special mining licence (if the proposed capital investment is equal to at least US\$100 million); mining licence (if the proposed capital investment is equal to between \$100,000 and \$100 million); and primary mining licence (reserved for Tanzanian citizens).

Licences for Ancillary Activities:

processing licence; smelting licence; and refining licence.

For purposes of AngloGold Ashanti s Geita Gold Mine, only prospecting, retention and special mining licences are relevant.

A prospecting licence grants the holder the exclusive right to prospect in the area covered by the licence for all minerals within the class of minerals applied for. The classes that can be applied for include (amongst others):

metallic minerals; energy minerals; gemstones other than kimberlitic diamonds; and kimberlitic diamonds.

An application for a prospecting licence is made to the Commissioner for Minerals and the licence is valid for a period of four years. After the initial term, the licence is renewable for three further periods—the first period being for three years and the second and third periods being for two years each. Upon each renewal, 50 percent of the area covered by the licence must be relinquished. A company applying for a prospecting licence must, amongst other things, state the financial and technical resources available to it.

If the holder of a prospecting licence has identified a mineral deposit within the prospecting area that is potentially of commercial significance but that cannot be developed immediately because of technical constraints, adverse market conditions or other economic factors of a temporary character, it can apply for a retention licence. A retention licence can also be requested from the Minister after the expiry of a prospecting licence period, for reasons ranging from financial to technical considerations. A retention licence is valid for a period not exceeding five years and is thereafter renewable for a single period of five years. The advantage of converting a prospecting licence into a retention licence is that the MEM may not revoke a retention licence if the licence holder fails to meet its obligations within the time frame agreed on application for the licence (as would be the case with a prospecting licence).

Holders of prospecting or retention licences over a tenement will not automatically have first right to any mining licence granted over that tenement. However, in practice, they will be best positioned to meet the requirements to be granted a form of licence for mining. The holder of a retention licence may also apply for a special mining licence for the area under the retention licence while the retention licence subsists.

Mining is mainly carried out through either a mining licence or a special mining licence, both of which confer on their holder the exclusive right to conduct mining operations in or on the area covered by the licence. A special mining licence is granted for the shorter of either the estimated life of the ore body indicated in the feasibility study report or such period as the applicant may request. It is renewable for a further period not

# Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 20-F

exceeding the estimated life of the remaining ore body.

67

# Edgar Filing: ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI LTD - Form 20-F

### **Table of Contents**

Except in the case of a special mining licence, a mineral right may be freely transferred by its holder (in whole or in part) to another person or entity without requiring consent from the MEM. However, the Commissioner for Minerals must be notified of any transfer of a prospecting or retention licence and will refuse to register the transfer unless the transferee proves that it meets the financial and technical capability criteria required to apply for such licences. The assignment of a special mining licence generally requires the prior consent of the MEM, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. There are limited exceptions to the requirement for the Minister s consent (such as transfers to an affiliate company of the licence holder or to a financial institution or bank as security for any loan or guarantee in respect of mining operations).

Special mining licences have certain fiscal and other advantages over mining licences, as the holder of a special mining licence may enter into a mining development agreement with the government of Tanzania to guarantee the fiscal stability of a long-term mining project and make special provision for the payment of royalties, taxes, fees and other fiscal imposts and a special mining licence holder may, in certain circumstances, unilaterally amend the programme of the mining operations agreed with the MEM.

AngloGold Ashanti has concluded a development agreement with the Ministry and was issued a mining special licence covering approximately 196 square kilometres for a period of 25 years, which expires on 26 August 2024.

On 9 October 2014 an addendum to the development agreement was entered into ratifying the following prior changes:

An increase in the royalty rate from three percent to four percent with effect from 1 May 2012;

With effect from the financial year 2015, the capital allowance applicable to the unredeemed qualifying capital expenditure (15 percent per annum) referred to in section 18(a) of the Income Tax Act No 33 of 1973 shall no longer apply; and

With effect from 1 July 2014, Geita Gold Mining Limited is liable to pay the Geita District Council Levy at a rate of 0.3 percent on turnover (no longer capped at US\$200,000 per annum).

# The Fiscal Regime

The Finance Act, 2015 which was assented to on 28 June 2015 and came into force on 1 July 2015 contains a provision for a 30 percent capital gains tax on the sale of shares by an off-shore parent company. This provision was introduced by the Finance Act, 2012 and in this legislation, additional changes were also made to the procedure for payment of capital gains tax by the seller of shares. Tax at the rate of 30 percent is payable by way of an initial instalment of 20 percent on the transfer, based on the notional gain that the seller would make after a further instalment of the remaining 10 percent is due.

The Value Added Tax Act, 2014 (the VAT Act) which came into force on 1 July 2015 restricts VAT relief on purchases made by mining companies. The VAT Act is specific in that it provides that no purchase by companies is exempt or zero rated unless specified by the law. Previously mining companies were entitled to 100 percent VAT relief.

### Local Government Levies

As mentioned above, following the signature of the addendum to the development agreement Geita Gold Mine is required to pay local government a service levy of 0.3 percent of its gross annual turnover in line with the Local Government Finance Act No.9 of 1982.

# Potential regulatory changes

In 2013, the Tanzanian Commissioner for Minerals issued the first draft of the Mining (Minimum Shareholding and Public Offering) Regulations, 2013.

The regulations set out the requirement to sell shares to Tanzanian nationals, by way of a public offering and listing on the Dar es Salaam Stock Exchange, which will apply to companies that are carrying out large scale mining operations.

The listing requirement

The draft regulations require all existing holders of a special mining licence to list a minimum of 30 percent of their shares on either the Main Investment Market or the Enterprise Growth Market Segment of the Dar es Salaam Stock Exchange within two years of the regulations coming into force.

Companies that are issued with a new special mining licence after the date the draft regulations come into force are required to list 30 percent of their shares within one year of the date of the issue of their special mining licence.

#### The listing rules

The listing of shares on the Dar es Salaam Stock Exchange is to be done in accordance with the existing regulatory framework and listing rules, although the restrictions that would normally permit up to 60 percent of a company s listed shares to be owned by foreign investors has been removed. The effect of this is that all shares of Tanzanian mining companies that are locally listed can only be purchased by either Tanzanian citizens or locally incorporated companies.

The listing rules require companies that are seeking to list their shares on the Main Investment Market to satisfy a number of criteria, including minimum share value requirements, profitability requirements, management incumbency requirements and financial disclosure requirements.

In the case of a listing on the Enterprise Growth Market Segment these requirements are substantially reduced or removed altogether.

The one year timeframe imposed by the draft regulations that applies to the listing of shares issued by the holder of a new special mining licence may conflict with the current requirement of the Main Investment Market for a management and profitability track record, however the draft regulations do not deal with this issue.

### Failure to list

The regulations do contemplate the possibility that a company may proceed with a listing and fail to secure the minimum local shareholding. In such circumstances the Minister of Energy and Minerals may at the request of the company and on the recommendation of the Capital Markets and Securities Authority grant a waiver to the minimum local shareholding requirement. However, it is not clear from the regulations whether the waiver may be general and so exempt the company from the requirement to list altogether or whether the waiver is in effect an extension of the timeframe in which the company must list.

Where a company fails to comply with the listing requirement in the regulations the Minister is empowered to revoke the special mining licence.

# New labour law requirements

On 15 September 2015, the Non-Citizens (Employment Regulation) Act (the Non-Citizens Act), 2015 came into force. The Non-Citizens Act vests powers concerning work permit with the Labour Commissioner. Therefore non-citizens wishing to be employed in the country are required to apply and be granted a work permit before applying for a residence permit. Moreover, the Commissioner General of Immigration is required to take into consideration conditions of the work permit issued by the Labour Commissioner when granting a residence permit.

Previously, the issuance of a residence permit was inclusive of a work permit. The resident permit covered working and living in Tanzania.

Further, the Non-Citizens Act introduced the Short Term Permit (STP). The STP is granted to non-citizens who wish to work in the country for a period of not more than six months; foreigners intending to work in Tanzania for more than 3 months are required to apply for an STP. The application for STP is made to the Ministry of Labour and Employment.

# AUSTRALASIA

### Australia

In Australia, with a few exceptions, all onshore minerals are owned by the Crown. The respective Minister for each state and territory is responsible for administering the relevant mining legislation enacted by the states and territories.

69

Native Title legislation applies to certain mining tenures within Australia. Australia recognises and protects a form of Native Title that reflects the entitlement of Aboriginal people to their traditional lands in accordance with their traditional custom and laws. Should Native Title claims or determinations exist, certain Native Title processes and procedures will apply under the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth) before the tenure is granted. Tenure may be granted subject to conditions relating to Native Title rights. In the mining context, Native Title matters are managed as part of the tenement grant process. If disputes arise in relation to the grant of a particular tenement, they can be referred to the National Native Title Tribunal, established under the Native Title Act, for resolution.

Other federal and state Aboriginal heritage laws operate in parallel to the Native Title legislation. They exist predominantly for the purposes of protecting Aboriginal sites and areas of significance from disturbance. To date, there has not been any significant impact on any of AngloGold Ashanti s tenure due to Native Title or Aboriginal Heritage legislation.

AngloGold Ashanti s operating properties are located in the state of Western Australia where tenure is issued under, and mining operations are governed by, the Mining Act 1978 (WA). The most common forms of tenure are exploration and prospecting licences, mining leases, miscellaneous licences and general purpose leases. In most Australian states, if the holder of an exploration licence establishes indications of an economic mineral deposit in the area covered by the exploration licence and complies with the conditions of the grant, the holder of the exploration licence has a priority right against all others to be granted a mining lease which gives the holder exclusive mining rights with respect to minerals on the property. A general purpose lease may also be granted for one or more of a number of permitted purposes. These purposes include erecting, placing and operating machinery and plants in connection with mining operations, depositing or treating minerals or tailings and using the land for any other specified purpose directly connected with mining operations.

Mining tenures will be granted with conditions relating to protection of the environment. Exploration and mining operations may also require separate approval from the state, territory or federal environment minister, which may require completion of an environmental impact assessment pursuant to applicable protection legislation prior to commencement. Further, an operating licence under the relevant environmental protection legislation in the state or territory may also be required for certain mine processing or mining-related operations.

It is possible for an individual or entity to own an area of land and for another individual or entity to be granted the right to explore for or mine any minerals located on or under the surface of the same area. Typically, the maximum initial term of a mining lease is 21 years and the holder has the right to renew the lease for an additional 21 years. Subsequent renewals are granted at the discretion of the respective state or territory s minister responsible for mining rights. In Western Australia, mining leases can only be assigned with the prior written consent of the minister.

Government royalties are payable by the holder of mining tenure in respect of minerals obtained from the relevant area of land, at the rates specified in the relevant legislation in each state or territory. The royalty on gold production in Western Australia is payable quarterly at a fixed rate of 2.5 percent of the royalty value of gold metal produced and sold. The royalty value is calculated by multiplying the amount of gold produced during a given month by the average gold spot price for that month. In addition, the holder of mining tenure is required to pay annual rent in respect of the tenure. In Western Australia there is a minimum annual expenditure requirement for prospecting and exploration licences and mining leases. Exemptions from the expenditure requirement can be obtained if certain conditions are satisfied.

AngloGold Ashanti has been granted 21-year term mining leases with rights of renewal to all of its mining areas in Australia, including its proportionate share of joint venture operations and accordingly it has, together with its joint venture partners where applicable, the exclusive right to mine in those areas. Both the group and its joint venture partners are fully authorised to conduct operations in accordance with relevant laws and regulations. The mining leases and rights of renewal cover the current life-of-mine at AngloGold Ashanti s operations in Australia. In particular, at Sunrise Dam, the deposit spans two mining leases covering approximately 1,429 hectares. Both leases are currently in good standing, with expiry dates in 2032 and 2016 respectively. The lease expiring in 2016 has a right to be renewed for a further term of up to 21 years and a renewal application will be lodged prior to the expiry date.

### **AMERICAS**

### Argentina

# Land ownership & mining rights

The Argentinean Mining Code governs mining activity in the country. Special regimes exist for hydrocarbons and nuclear minerals. In the case of most minerals, the Argentinean Mining Code establishes that the owner of the land is not the owner of the mineral rights; these are held by the national or provincial governments (depending on the location of the minerals). The national or provincial government, as applicable, is required by the Argentinean Mining Code to grant whomever discovers a new mine title to the mining concession.

The Argentinean Mining Code regulates exploration permits and mining concessions. Exploration permits grant their holders exclusivity rights to any mineral discoveries, including those made by a third party within the exploration area covered by the permit. Exploration permits are limited in time and as to the extent of the exploration area, are subject to the payment of a single-time fee, and also require a minimum exploration work programme and schedule to keep the permit in force.

The Argentinean Mining Code also regulates mining concessions, or exploitation rights. Priority for receiving a mining concession is given to the registered discoverer of the mine, which holds the exploration permit. Once the application for a mine has been submitted, the applicant may commence works and must submit a legal survey of the units requested for the new mine. The application and the legal survey may be opposed by third parties following specific proceedings set forth in the Argentinean Mining Code. Approval and registration of the legal survey by the Provincial mining authority constitutes formal title to the mining concession.

Any mining company wishing to commence or modify any mining-related activity, as defined by the Argentinean Mining Code, including prospecting, exploration, exploitation, development, preparation, extraction, and storage of mineral substances, as well as property abandonment or mine closure activity, is required to prepare and submit to the competent Provincial environmental authority an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) prior to commencing the work. Each EIA is required to describe the nature of the proposed work, its potential risk to the environment, and the measures that will be taken to mitigate that risk. If accepted by the competent authority, the EIA is used as the basis to create a Declaration of Environmental Impact (DEI) to which the mining company is required to adhere during the mining-related activity at issue. The DEI is required to be updated at least on a biannual basis. Sanctions and penalties for non-compliance with the DEI are outlined in the Environmental Protection section of the Argentinean Mining Code, and may include warnings, fines, suspension of quality certifications, restoration of the environment, temporary or permanent closure of activities, and withdrawal of authorisation to conduct mining-related activities.

Holders of mining concessions must comply with three main conditions: payment of an annual fee, investment of a minimum amount of capital, and the carrying out of a reasonable level of exploitation. Failure to do so could lead to forfeiture of the mining concession, which would then revert back to the Province.

In the case of Cerro Vanguardia, AngloGold Ashanti s operation in Argentina, the mining concession holder is AngloGold Ashanti s partner, FomentoMinero de Santa Cruz S.A. (Fomicruz). On 27 December 1996, Fomicruz entered into a usufruct agreement whereby Cerro Vanguardia S.A. was granted an irrevocable right to exploit the Cerro Vanguardia deposit (encompassing an area of approximately 543 square kilometres) for a 40-year period, which expires on 26 December 2036. Cerro Vanguardia S.A. is an Argentinean company controlled by AngloGold Ashanti, with Fomicruz as minority shareholder.

In addition to the Argentinean Mining Code, between 1993 and 1995, Argentina implemented several federal laws to offer foreign companies attractive incentives for exploration and mining in Argentina, the Mining Investment Law (Law No. 24, 196, as amended, and related legal provisions) being the most important one. Such incentives include, amongst others, import duty exemptions, accelerated depreciation of fixed assets, a 3 percent cap on Provincial royalties, value added tax refunds for exploration-related expenses incurred by companies registered under the Mining Investment Law, and, subject to the filing of a feasibility study for the relevant mining project, a 30-year stability as to tax, customs and foreign exchange duties. Cerro Vanguardia S.A. obtained its tax, customs and foreign exchange stability certificate in 1996.

# Recent and potential regulatory changes

On 30 September 2010, the National Law on Minimum Requirements for the Protection of Glaciers was enacted in Argentina, banning new mining exploration and exploitation activities on glaciers and peri-glacial areas. The law also subjects on-going mining activities in those areas to an environmental audit. If such audit results in material impacts on glaciers and peri-glacial areas, the relevant authority is empowered to take action, including suspension or relocation of the activity. The law establishes a broad definition of peri-glacial areas that, together with glacial areas, must yet be surveyed by an existing national Government Agency specifically appointed to this end. The constitutionality of the law has been challenged by some mining companies along with the Province of San Juan (which hosts large mining projects). Injunctions granted by lower courts which had suspended the application of the law in that Province were lifted by the National Supreme Court of Justice of Argentina. Although the injunctions have been lifted, the language that the Court used in the decision implies that until an inventory of glaciers is completed as mandated by the Law, the case is moot. Therefore, the case has no practical implications for the operations of Cerro Vanguardia at this time.

On 26 October 2011, Decree 1722/2011 (Repatriation Decree) was issued, which imposes on oil, gas and mining companies operating in Argentina the obligation to repatriate all the proceeds of their exports from Argentina and to exchange such proceeds for Argentinean legal currency in the domestic banking system. All exporters, other than oil, gas and mining companies, have been operating under such regime since late 2001. Mining companies, on the other hand, were entitled to two exceptions: (i) a decree of 2003 applicable to mining companies with tax, customs and foreign exchange stability

certificates obtained prior to the date on which such a decree was enacted (which is the case of Cerro Vanguardia); and (ii) a decree of 2004 applicable to mining companies with tax, customs and foreign exchange stability certificates obtained after the date on which such decree was enacted. Both exceptions have not been formally superseded by the Repatriation Decree, but appear to conflict with it, and such conflict may result, in some cases, in a violation of mining companies rights under the Mining Investment Law.

On 27 December 2011, the Argentinean National Congress passed Law 26,737 which implemented a set of rules restricting the ownership of rural land by foreigners (including foreign individuals or any kind of legal entity controlled by foreign individuals or legal entities). The main restrictions are as follows: (i) foreigners cannot own in the aggregate more than 15 percent of the entire rural land of Argentina, the same cap being applicable to each province and municipality; (ii) foreigners will not be allowed to purchase more than 1,000 hectares in the so-called zona nùcleo, which comprises the main agricultural areas of central Argentina or an equivalent surface depending on the location of the land and its productive potential; and (iii) foreigners will not be allowed to buy land that contains, or is adjacent to, relevant and permanent water bodies (such as rivers and lakes). Although exploration permits and mining concessions are not the subject matter of the restrictions placed by this law, certain rights granted to foreign mining companies under the Argentinean Mining Code may be restricted by this new law. For example, the right that holders of mining concessions currently have to force the surface owner to sell the land to the holder of the mining concession might be restricted if the concession holder is a foreign individual or a legal entity controlled by foreigners.

Ten provinces in whose territories the main mining projects of Argentina are located, signed a document with the Federal Government entitled Federal Mining Agreement (FMA). The purpose of the FMA is, amongst other things, to increase provincial revenues from the mining industry by creating legal entities owned by provincial governments that would work in association with private mining companies. This scheme is not new in Argentina and it has been used by some provincial governments, amongst them Santa Cruz Province (through Fomicruz), in the Cerro Vanguardia project. The FMA also contemplates other forms of revenues such as the formation of special trusts to be funded by mining companies in order to finance education, health and other programmes. Increase in royalty rates is not specifically contemplated in the FMA. The Provinces that signed the FMA had previously formed a special association of provinces, supported by the National Government.

In Argentina, the current regulatory regime of royalty payments is expected to change and several different options and payment thresholds have been discussed. The Santa Cruz Province has changed the mining royalty from one percent to three percent.

### Brazil

# Land ownership and mining rights

### General legal aspects

The Brazilian Constitution of 1934 states that, for purposes of exploration and exploitation, deposits and other Mineral Resources constitute property separate from the soil and belong to the Federal Union. Exploration and exploitation of such Mineral Resources may take place only with the Federal Union s concession and in such a way as to protect the national interest. Federal law sets out penal and administrative sanctions for conduct and activities deemed harmful to the environment.

In Brazil, the National Department of Mineral Production (DNPM) is the state body within the Mines and Energy Ministry (MME) that is responsible for: (i) the registration of mining titles, (ii) the grant of authorisations and concessions, (iii) the supervision of mining activities and mining titleholders, and (iv) the issuance of supplementary rules in relation to mining activity.

Under the current Mining Code, there are two kinds of mines: (i) claimstake mines (Minas Manifestadas), for which rights were acquired before 1934 and exist independently of any mining licence or authorisation from the Federal Government and for which the Mineral Resources constitute property of the landowner and (ii) granted mines, which are those that rely on grants from the Federal Government for mineral exploration or exploitation (pursuant to the Constitution). AngloGold Ashanti s operations in Brazil consist of both claimstake mines and granted mines.

At AGA Mineraçao, Cuiaba has a single concession covering a total area of 3,662 hectares, Lamego is covered by three geographically contiguous concessions totally 1,622 hectares and Corrego do Sitio is hosted by five geographically contiguous concessions covering a total area of 6,017 hectares. All of these are in good standing. At Serra Grande, the company has interests in or agreements over 61,500 hectares in Crixas Greentone belt, representing approximately 87 percent of the relevant tenements that correspond to all current exploration and mining activities. These have been held since 1987. Brazilian mining concessions remain valid up to the depletion of the Ore Reserve and Mineral Resource.

Mining activities in granted mines must be performed in two defined stages: (i) exploration, which entails defining and evaluating the deposit and determining the feasibility of exploitation, and (ii) exploitation, which involves coordinating operations aimed at the industrial exploitation

of the mineral deposit, from the extraction of useful minerals to their processing. Exploration authorisations issued by DNPM are valid for one to three years. Extensions can be obtained if necessary.

72

In contrast, exploitation rights, once granted, are valid for the lifetime of the deposit, provided the mining titleholder complies with all legal requirements. Pursuant to these requirements, for example, titleholders must (i) start work on mineral exploitation within six months from the date of publication of the Exploitation Concession, (ii) continue their mining activities until the mineral deposit has been exhausted, in accordance with the Economic Exploitation Plan (Plano de Aproveitamento Econômico) approved by DNPM and (iii) refrain from suspending mining activities without prior notice to DNPM.

During the exploration period, the mining titleholder has to pay an Annual Rate per Hectare (TAH Taxa Anualpor Hectare), subject to a maximum value set by law. In the exploitation period, regardless of the legal regime governing the project (whether claimstake or granted mines), the mining titleholder has to pay the Financial Compensation for Exploiting Mineral Resources (CFEM Compensação Financeirapela Exploração Mineral). The CFEM is currently calculated based on revenues, minus some deductions authorised by mining law.

At the end of 2011 and the beginning of 2012 the states of Minas Gerais, Pará, Amapá and Mato Grosso do Sul each created a new tax (duty) on research, extraction and exploration activities as well as on the use of Mineral Resources carried out in those states. This tax could range from BRL3.00 to BRL6.50 per ton. In the state of Minas Gerais, however, gold ore was exempted from the collection of this new duty.

#### Potential regulatory changes

The Federal Government is contemplating changes to the mining legislation, and those proposed changes were submitted in 2013 to the National Congress for discussion and consideration. Its goals would be to (i) strengthen the role of the Federal Government in regulating the mining industry, (ii) attract more and better investments to the mineral sector, (iii) encourage maximal use of Ore Reserves, and (iv) encourage members of the industry to add value to mineral products.

The government s proposals have institutional, legal and financial facets. Institutionally, the proposals would create a National Council of Mineral Policy to advise the Presidency of Brazil and the MME on, and develop guidelines and directives for, the mining sector. They would also transform the DNPM into a regulatory agency with negotiation and inspection powers.

Legally, the proposals would change the rules governing access to mining titles. While exploration authorisations would be effective for a longer period of five years, they would be renewable for only one extra year, at the discretion of authorities. Companies would also have to demonstrate that they are investing in exploration activities on a yearly basis.

Exploitation rights would be limited to 35- or 40-year grants renewable at the discretion of authorities. The granting of rights would become a more discretionary process and would result in a Formal Adhesion Contract for Exploitation rather than in an open-ended concession.

The proposals would raise CFEM rates for trade in gold ore from one percent on net invoicing to two percent on gross invoicing. They would also create new calculation methods and incidence hypotheses, notably with regard to transactions between related parties.

In light of the November 2015 tailings dam collapse in Minas Gerais, there has been discussion of including tougher requirements related to tailings dams (e.g., mandatory insurance in case of environmental catastrophe).

#### Colombia

#### Land ownership and mining rights

In Colombia, all mineral substances are the property of the state of Colombia. The underlying principle of Colombian mining legislation is first-in-time, first-in-right.

Mining activities are regulated by the Mining Code, Act 685, 2001. Amendments to the Mining Code enacted in 2010 pursuant to Act 1382 were found unconstitutional. The Constitutional Court stayed its ruling for two years to give the government the opportunity to present a new law. The government was expected to make new changes to the Mining Code public in the second half of 2012, but has not yet presented any project of law to Congress.

The filing of an exploration and exploitation proposal triggers a right of preference to obtain rights over the targeted area, provided it is available. Such area cannot exceed 10,000 hectares. Upon receipt of a proposal, the relevant government agency determines whether another proposal or contract already governs the area. If there are no pre-existing claims, the government agency grants the applicant a free zone.

#### The concession contract

The government agency grants exclusive concession contracts for exploration and exploitation. Such concessions allow concessionaires to conduct the studies, works and installations necessary to establish the existence of minerals and to organise their exploitation. Upon being awarded a mining concession, a company must take out an insurance policy to cover the costs associated with potential environmental damage as well as breaches of its mining obligations. It may then proceed with exploration activities. Once the exploration phase is complete, the concessionaire files a new plan regarding proposed works and installations. An environmental impact study must also be filed and approved in order for the concessionaire to receive an environmental licence prior to beginning construction and development.

The initial term of concessions is 30 years. To receive an extension, a concessionaire must file a request two years before the termination of the initial term, and must substantiate the application with economic, environmental and technical information. Because the extension is not automatic, the concessionaire must renegotiate the conditions of the grant. Any company holding a concession that wishes to obtain a renewal of the contract must be up to date in all its legal and contractual obligations and must present a new plan of works and installations to be executed after the contract is renewed. The term of a concession and all the contractual obligations that arise from it are deemed to take effect as of the date of registration of the contract at the National Mining Register.

AngloGold Ashanti s core mining concession contracts provide that the mining authority has the discretion to declare the underlying concession void if AngloGold Ashanti Colombia S.A. (AGAC) breaches applicable environmental laws or regulations. If the mining authority were to exercise such discretion against AGAC, AGAC would be required to abandon its projects and all of its other existing mining concession contracts. Pending proposals for new mining concession contracts would also be cancelled and AGAC would be banned from doing business with the Colombian government for a period of five years. As a result, AGAC would be unable to conduct any mining exploration or development activities during such period. However, this would not affect other AngloGold Ashanti subsidiaries operating in Colombia, which hold singularly or in concert with joint venture partners the majority of the company s concession contracts in Colombia.

There are some areas where mining activity is prohibited. These areas are:

National parks;

Regional parks;

Protected forest reserves;

Paramus (included in Act 1382, introduced in 2010); and

Wetlands, pursuant to the Ramsar Convention.

Some forest reserves are not protected, but are set aside for active forestry purposes. Such forest reserves must be extracted after initial prospection, meaning that the concessionaire must obtain a specific permit to partially and temporarily change the use of the soil before pursuing exploration activities.

## Cannon fees and royalties

Cannon fees are due from the moment the area is declared available for the company (rather than from the time the concession contract is signed). Such fees change based on the number hectares held by the concessionaire, as follows:

0-2000 hectares, one legal daily minimum wage (approximately \$9.00) per hectare per year

2001-5000 hectares, two legal daily minimum wages (approximately \$18.00) per hectare per year

5001-10,000 hectares, three legal daily minimum wages (approximately \$27.00) per hectare per year

Once exploration is complete and the mining infrastructure is in place, the concessionaire must begin paying royalties. Royalties paid to the Colombian government consist of a percentage of the primary product and sub-products being exploited. For gold, gross monthly income is multiplied by 0.8, to which a four percent royalty is applied.

## PINES programme

In 2013 the Federal government instituted the PINES programme that will aid in promoting certain projects designated by the government as national projects of interest. This designation provides for greater oversight from the Federal government. The La Colosa and Gramalote projects are two such designated projects, and AngloGold Ashanti has requested that its Nuevo Chaquiro project be included in the programme as well, and the government accepted this request. All of our three advanced exploration programmes are considered of national strategic interest.

74

#### **United States of America**

On 03 August 2015, AngloGold Ashanti completed the sale of its Cripple Creek & Victor mine in the United States to Newmont Mining Corporation for \$820 million in cash, subject to customary closing adjustments, plus a net smelter return royalty. The sale was originally announced on 8 June 2015. At the closing, AngloGold Ashanti received \$819.4 million in cash, which factors in estimated closing adjustments.

#### MINE SITE REHABILITATION AND CLOSURE

#### Closure, an integral part of operations

All mining operations eventually cease. An integral aspect of operating AngloGold Ashanti s mines is ongoing planning for and, where possible, implementation of concurrent rehabilitation, together with an estimate of associated liability costs and the placement of adequate financial provisions and assurances to cover these costs.

AngloGold Ashanti revised its group closure planning management standard in 2013 and all of its operations are required to comply with the standard as their closure plans are reviewed and updated.

Closure planning is an activity that starts at the exploration and mine design stage and continues throughout the life of mine:

New projects include a closure plan which takes into account future closure and associated rehabilitation and other costs.

The closure plan is reviewed annually and updated every three years (annually in the final three years of a mine s life) or whenever significant changes are made, and takes into account operational conditions, planning and legislative requirements, international protocols, technological developments and advances in practice.

For many of the older mines, closure planning and the evaluation of environmental liabilities is a complex process. This is particularly so in Brazil, Ghana and South Africa, where many of the mining and other operations have taken place for more than fifty years. A particular challenge is concurrent rehabilitation, which is carried out while a mine is still operational. This practice serves to decrease the ultimate liability and reduces the final rehabilitation and closure work that must be undertaken, but has the potential to sterilise Ore Reserves, which the company might wish to exploit should conditions, such as the gold price, change.

The company s closure standard stipulates that closure planning must be undertaken in consultation with the community. In the course of these consultations, different issues are raised which require site-specific solutions. Livelihood preservation and infrastructure are often key requirements. Previous employees may receive education and training so as to enable them to seek viable employment alternatives. Communities also require information on the company s rehabilitation of the landscape and on any lasting environmental impacts. In addition, long-term remediation obligations, including decommissioning and restoration liabilities relating to past operations, are based on environmental management plans and comply with current environmental and regulatory requirements.

Provisions for remediation costs are made when there is a present obligation, it is probable that expenditure on remediation work will be required and the cost can be estimated within a reasonable range of possible outcomes. These costs are based on currently available facts, technology expected to be available at the time of the clean-up, laws and regulations presently or virtually certain to be enacted and previous experience in the remediation of mine sites.

Decommissioning costs and restoration costs are provided at the present value of the expenditures expected to settle the obligation, using estimated cash flows based on current prices. Estimates are discounted at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money.

Provisions for decommissioning and for restoration (excluding joint ventures) decreased from \$851 million in 2014 to \$683 million in 2015. This change mainly relates to the sale of the CC&V mine in North America, changes in discount rates based on global economic assumptions and changes in mine plans and in the design of tailings storage facilities following requests from the environmental regulatory authorities.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY MATTERS

In addition to post-mining land reclamation and closure requirements, AngloGold Ashanti is subject to extensive environmental, health and safety (EHS) laws and regulations in the various jurisdictions in which the company operates. These requirements govern, among other things, extraction, use, conservation and discharge of water; air emissions (including dust control); regulatory and community reporting; clean-up of contamination; worker health and safety and community health; and the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous wastes, such as reagents, radioactive materials, and mine tailings. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, including the requirements contained in environmental permits, are generally becoming more restrictive. Significant EHS requirements, risks and trends affecting our mining and processing operations are described below.

### **Regulatory Compliance**

Capital and operating costs to comply with EHS laws and regulations have been, and are expected to continue to be, significant to AngloGold Ashanti. In addition, AngloGold Ashanti could incur fines, penalties and other sanctions, environmental clean-up costs, and third-party claims for personal injury or property or natural resources damages; suffer reputational damage; and be required to install costly pollution control equipment or to modify or suspend operations, as a result of actual or alleged violations or liabilities under EHS laws and regulations. Failure to comply with applicable EHS laws and regulations may also result in the suspension or revocation of permits. AngloGold Ashanti s ability to obtain and maintain permits and to successfully operate in particular communities may be adversely impacted by real or perceived effects on the environment or human health and safety associated with AngloGold Ashanti s or other mining companies activities. In addition, unknown environmental hazards may exist on the company s properties which may have been caused by previous owners or operators.

### Water Management

AngloGold Ashanti s mining and processing operations are heavily dependent upon access to substantial volumes of water required for such operations. Typically, water-use permits or water rights in each country impose limits on the quantity of water that can be extracted from certain sources and require, among other things, that wastewater from mining operations meet certain water quality criteria upon discharge. Water supply, quality and usage are areas of concern globally, but are particularly significant for operations in Brazil, Ghana and South Africa, and for exploration projects in Colombia, where there is significant potential environmental and social impact and a high level of stakeholder scrutiny. Any failure to secure access to suitable water supplies, or achieve and maintain compliance with the requirements of the permits or licenses, could result in curtailment or suspension of production at the affected operation. Incidents of water pollution or shortage can, in extreme cases, lead to community protest and ultimately result in the withdrawal of community and government support for the company s operations.

Where feasible, the company operates a closed loop system which recycles the water used in its operations without discharging it to the environment. In some areas, however, such as Ghana, high levels of rainfall and surface water runoff mean that a closed loop system is not feasible and that discharges, after water treatment if necessary, must take place.

## Waste Management

Mining and mineral processing operations generate waste rock and tailings.

During open-pit mining, large volumes of soil and/or rock (overburden) are generated to expose the ore body. Similarly, waste rock is generated during drilling and developing access to underground ore bodies. Overburden and waste rock typically contain sub-economic levels of gold and are deposited as large waste rock dumps. Mine tailings are the process waste generated once grinding and extraction of gold from the ore is completed in the milling process and are deposited as slurry in large storage facilities specifically designed for this purpose.

76

The impact of a breach, leak or other failure of a tailings storage facility can be significant, and the company therefore monitors such facilities closely in accordance with the company s internal standards, national regulatory requirements and commitments made to local communities. The occasional well-publicised failure of a third-party tailings facility and the potential impact of such failure also mean that these facilities are generally tightly regulated. An incident at the company s operations could result, among other things, in enforcement, obligations to remediate environmental contamination, and claims for property or natural resources damages and personal injury and negative press coverage. An incident at another company s operations has potential to result in governments tightening regulatory requirements and restricting other mine operators in response.

#### **Groundwater Impacts and Environmental Remediation**

AngloGold Ashanti has identified groundwater contamination plumes at certain of its operations. Numerous scientific, technical and legal studies have been undertaken to assist in determining the magnitude of the impact and to find sustainable remediation solutions. Based on those studies as well as discussion with regulators, the company has taken steps, including monitored natural attenuation and phyto-technologies, to address soil and groundwater contamination. Subject to the completion of trials and the technology being a proven remediation technique, no reliable estimate can be made for the obligation. Should these obligations be significant, this could have a material adverse impact upon AngloGold Ashanti s results and its financial condition.

As AngloGold Ashanti or its predecessors have a long history of mining operations in certain regions, issues may arise regarding historical as well as potential future environmental impacts on those areas.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti has identified a flooding and future pollution risk to deep groundwater in the Klerksdorp and Far West Rand goldfields in South Africa. AngloGold Ashanti s Vaal River operations are part of the Klerksdorp goldfields and its West Wits operations are part of the Far West Rand goldfields. The premature closure of neighbouring mines owned by another mining company in both areas has led to increased pumping obligations on AngloGold Ashanti and these are anticipated to increase in future, requiring additional permits and increased costs for the group.

For example, after Village Main Reef (VMR), now Heaven-Sent, ceased pumping of underground water at its Buffelsfontein and Hartebeesfontein operations, AngloGold Ashanti prepared plans to manage underground water that it anticipated would eventually reach its operations. The infrastructure to pump this water out from underground was completed in December 2015, with an accelerated project plan. The water reached the company s Great Noligwa boundary on 23 January 2016, and the pumping continues with added costs to AngloGold Ashanti. The company has not released VMR from any environmental obligations as relates to such water infiltration, however, and it intends to enforce any rights that it has against VMR and Buffelsfontein, including under the directive issued by the Department of Water Affairs (now the Department of Water and Sanitation) in 2005.

In addition, in the West Wits district, after Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company was placed in provisional liquidation in August 2013, AngloGold Ashanti secured a court order for access rights to Blyvoor 4 and 6 shafts to keep pumping going. AngloGold Ashanti has also incorporated Covalent Water Company, which has purchased rights of access, electricity etc. to the 4 and 6 shafts as well as the relevant infrastructure to continue pumping underground water. This has reduced the risk of flooding at the company s West Wits Operations, but the company can provide no assurance that the risk of flooding will not materialise, which could have an adverse impact on its results of operations and financial condition.

Various studies have been undertaken by AngloGold Ashanti since 1999 to better understand groundwater conditions in mined-out workings, including potential groundwater infiltration and acidification concerns. As a result of the interconnected nature of underground mining operations in South Africa, any proposed solution needs to be a combined one supported by all the companies owning mines located in these goldfields.

In view of the limitation of current information for the accurate estimation of liabilities, no reliable estimate can be made for these obligations. The potential costs of remediation and prevention of groundwater contamination at AngloGold Ashanti s operations could be significant and may have a material adverse impact on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and financial condition.

### **Climate Change and Greenhouse Gas Regulation**

Greenhouse gases, or GHGs , are emitted directly by AngloGold Ashanti s operations, as well as by external utilities from which AngloGold Ashanti purchases electricity. Currently, a number of international and national measures to address or limit GHG emissions are in various phases of discussion or implementation in the countries in which the company operates. The outcome of the climate change negotiations may, in due time, have the effect of requiring AngloGold Ashanti to reduce its direct GHG emissions or energy use or to incur significant costs for GHG

emissions permits or taxes including through costs

77

#### **Table of Contents**

passed on by electricity utilities which supply the company. AngloGold Ashanti also could incur significant costs associated with capital equipment, GHG monitoring and reporting and other obligations to comply with applicable requirements. The most likely source of these company-level obligations is unlikely to be by operation of international law but more likely to come through domestic implementation of state obligations pursuant to evolving climate change regulatory regimes.

As a result of commitments made at the UN climate conference in Durban, South Africa in December 2011, certain members of the international community negotiated a treaty at the December 2015 Conference of the Parties in Paris (COP 21). The Paris Agreement will require countries to set targets for emissions reductions if it is ratified prior to April 2017 by at least 55 countries that collectively produce more than half of the world s GHG emissions and is subsequently adopted by those individual countries within their respective national or federal law. Additional measures addressing GHG emissions may be implemented at the national or international levels. These, or future, measures could require AngloGold Ashanti to reduce its direct GHG emissions or energy use or to incur significant costs for GHG emissions permits or taxes or have these costs or taxes passed on by electricity utilities which supply the company s operations. AngloGold Ashanti also could incur significant costs associated with capital equipment, GHG monitoring and reporting and other obligations to comply with applicable requirements.

Also in 2011, the South African government released a climate change response white paper and in 2013 a Carbon Tax Policy Paper. In February 2014, the South African Minister of Finance announced his intention to introduce a carbon tax in 2016. The same Minister published a draft Carbon Tax Bill during 2015, providing some details on how the tax would be implemented, but delaying it to 2017. AngloGold Ashanti already pays a levy of ZAR0.035 per kilowatt hour of electricity that it purchases and is generated from fossil fuels. In February 2015, the Minister announced that the government was considering an increase in the levy to ZAR0.055 per kilowatt hour, though this was subsequently withdrawn.

The draft Carbon Tax Bill provides an indication of the expected levels of the carbon tax rate as starting at ZAR120 (approximately \$8) per tonne of  $CO_2$ e emitted above certain thresholds. The draft Bill allows discretion to the Minister of Finance to increase the tax annually, though previous proposals were for increases of 10 percent a year for the first period of four or five years (government communications are ambiguous). Depending on the nature of the emitter, a tax-free threshold of 60 to 95 percent of the tax liability will apply.

It is probable that the tax will be levied on sectors that comprise elements of the AngloGold Ashanti supply chain. Consequently, it is likely that the costs associated with those elements of the supply chain will increase for the medium- and long-term. The most important of these for AngloGold Ashanti is Eskom, the state-owned electricity utility. The Minister committed to no net increase in the electricity price through the tax, though details of how this will be achieved were not available as of March 2016.

In 2010, Brazil launched the National Climate Change Policy, which established a voluntary reduction target of 1.2 billion tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> below the projected emissions in 2020. The policy required the development of sector-specific plans in order to meet the target. Amongst other plans, it is intended to reduce deforestation in the Cerrado biome, where AngloGold Ashanti operates, by 40 percent compared to the average deforestation in 1999-2008 and expand renewable energy production and energy efficiency programmes. The policy also provided for a Brazilian GHG trading scheme, which is yet to be designed. While Brazil is not yet requiring mandatory GHG emissions reporting at the national level, some state environmental agencies have requested companies to voluntarily submit GHG emissions management plans.

After COP 21, there is a proposal to change the climate legislation in course at National Congress. The proposal foresees updated targets to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 37% in 2025 and 43% in 2030 (based on the emissions of 2005) and to increase the use of renewable energy. There is still no reduction target for mining.

In addition, potential physical risks to our operations as a result of climate change include changes in rainfall rates or reduced water availability, rising sea levels, higher temperatures and extreme weather events. Events or conditions such as flooding or inadequate water supplies could disrupt mining and transport operations, mineral processing and rehabilitation efforts, could create resource shortages and could damage the company s property or equipment and increase health and safety risks on site. Such events or conditions could have other adverse effects on the company s workforce and on the communities in the area around its mines, such as an increased risk of food insecurity, water scarcity and prevalence of disease.

#### Occupational and Community Safety and Health and Tropical Diseases

AngloGold Ashanti s operations are subject to a variety of laws and regulations designed to protect and improve the safety and health of employees. In some of the jurisdictions in which AngloGold Ashanti operates, the government enforces compulsory shutdowns of operations to enable investigations into the cause of accidents at those operations. Certain of the company s operations have been temporarily suspended for safety reasons in the past. In South Africa, in particular, so-called Section 54 safety stoppages have become a significant issue for mining companies. The business has been exposed to safety stoppages which can, individually and/or in aggregate, have a material impact on operations. AngloGold Ashanti is also enhancing safety programmes, and a revised Group Safety strategy have been introduced. In South Africa in particular the work culminated in a revised Safe Production Strategy which forms the basis of the work in the Region to ensure a highly effective compliant organisation, resulting in a reduction in Section 54 stoppages and associated improved levels of performance with regard to fatalities, ultimately striving for Zero Harm.

In addition, AngloGold Ashanti is subject to health and safety regulations relating to occupational disease. The primary areas of focus in respect of occupational health of employees within the company s operations are noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) and occupational lung diseases (OLD), which include occupational tuberculosis and silicosis in individuals exposed to silica dust. Silicosis has been particularly prevalent in South Africa and has also arisen at the company s Continental Africa and Brazilian operations, albeit to a far lesser extent. AngloGold Ashanti provides occupational health services to its employees at its occupational health centers and clinics, and continues to improve preventative occupational hygiene initiatives, such as implementing various dust control measures and supplying its employees with respiratory protective equipment. If the costs associated with providing such occupational health services, implementing such control measures or supplying such equipment increase significantly beyond anticipated or budgeted amounts, this could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations and its financial condition. Actual and alleged health and safety incidents or breaches of standards may also adversely impact the company s reputation.

The South African government, by way of a cabinet resolution in 1999, proposed a possible combination and alignment of benefits of the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act (ODMWA) that provides for compensation to miners who have OLD, and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), that provides for compensation in respect of job related injuries and compensation of non-miners who have OLD. It appears less likely that the proposed combination of the two acts will occur in the short- to medium-term, but some alignment of benefits may be considered in the future. The South African government has indicated that it may also consider amendments in the short-term to address shortcomings in ODMWA. COIDA provides for compensation payments to workers suffering permanent disabilities which are classified as pension liabilities if the permanent disability is above a certain threshold, or a lump sum compensation payment if the permanent disability is below a certain threshold. ODMWA only provides for a lump sum compensation payment to workers suffering from OLD as well as the payment of medical expenses over the claimant s lifetime. If the proposed combination of COIDA and ODMWA or amendments to ODMWA were to occur, this could further increase the amount of statutory compensation that miners employed by AngloGold Ashanti could claim, which consequently could have an adverse effect on AngloGold Ashanti s financial condition.

On 23 November 2010, the Chamber of Mines of South Africa applied to the North Gauteng High Court for a declaratory order as to whether or not the Compensation Commissioner may include in the levy to be paid by any specific mine under ODMWA any amount that is intended to be used for funding benefits payable to: (i) ex-mine workers who had never worked at that mine; or (ii) ex-mine workers who used to work at the mine, but no longer work at the mine. On 29 April 2011, the Honorable Judge Zondo dismissed the Chamber s application with costs. The judge concluded that the Compensation Commissioner has authority under ODMWA to address an historical or actuarial deficit in the Compensation Fund by increasing the levy payable by current mines and works to cover the shortfall in respect of all ex-mine workers. The Chamber lodged an appeal to the Supreme Court of Appeal. The appeal was dismissed with costs. The effect of the judgement is that ODMWA levies may be increased in respect of the category of former employees referred to above.

AngloGold Ashanti is subject to numerous claims, including claims related to silicosis and other OLD, and could be subject to similar claims in the future. Please refer to 

Item 8: Financial Information 

Legal Proceedings 

South Africa 

Silicosis litigation.

In addition to OLD, AIDS and associated diseases remain major health care challenges faced by AngloGold Ashanti s South African operations. Workforce prevalence studies indicate that HIV prevalence rates among AngloGold Ashanti s South African workforce may be as high as 30 percent. AngloGold Ashanti continues to develop and implement programmes to help those infected with HIV and prevent new infections from spreading. Since 2001, the company has offered a voluntary counseling and HIV testing programme for employees in South Africa and, since 2003, has offered anti-retroviral therapy to HIV positive employees who meet the current medical criteria and who desire this treatment.

#### **Table of Contents**

Malaria and other tropical diseases also pose health risks at all of the company s operations in Central, West and East Africa where such diseases may assume epidemic proportions because of ineffective national control programmes. Malaria is a major cause of death in young children and pregnant women but also gives rise to deaths and absenteeism in adult men. All affected company operations have malaria control programmes in place.

Other conditions such as heart disease, chronic diseases and obesity are of increasing incidence and concern. Such diseases impair the health of workers and negatively affect productivity and profitability as a result of workers—diminished focus or skill, absenteeism, treatment costs and allocated resources.

AngloGold Ashanti cannot guarantee that any current or future medical programme will be successful in preventing or reducing the injury and illness rates amongst its employees or in affecting consequent morbidity or mortality rates. AngloGold Ashanti may incur significant costs in addressing this issue in the future, which could also adversely impact the company s results of operations and financial condition.

80

#### ANGLOGOLD ASHANTI GLOBAL OPERATIONS: 2015

# Operations and projects

#### AMERICAS

## 1. Argentina

Cerro Vanguardia (92.5%)

#### 2. Brazil

Serra Grande AGA Mineração

### 3. Colombia

Gramalote (51%) La Colosa

Quebradona (92.42%)

## **AUSTRALASIA**

# 10. Australia

Sunrise Dam Tropicana (70%)

## CONTINENTAL

# **AFRICA**

**4. Guinea** Siguiri (85%)

#### 5. Mali

Morila (40%)<sup>(1)</sup> Sadiola (41%)

#### 6. Ghana

Iduapriem Obuasi

# **7. DRC**

Kibali (45%)<sup>(1)</sup>

# 8. Tanzania

Geita

#### **SOUTH AFRICA**

9. South Africa Vaal River Kopanang

Moab Khotsong<sup>(2)</sup>
West Wits

Mponeng TauTona

Surface Operations(3)

Percentages indicate the ownership interest in AngloGold Ashanti, whether held directly or indirectly. All operations are 100%-owned unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>(1)</sup> Both Morila and Kibali are managed and operated by Randgold Resources Limited.

<sup>(2)</sup> Great Noligwa and Moab Khotsong were combined under Moab as one cash-generating unit.

<sup>(3)</sup> Surface Operations includes First Uranium SA, which owns Mine Waste Solutions (MWS). MWS is managed and operated as a separate cash-generating unit.

#### OPERATING PERFORMANCE

## **Group description**

AngloGold Ashanti, a gold mining company with a globally diverse, world-class portfolio of operations and projects, is headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. AngloGold Ashanti is the third largest gold mining company in the world, measured by production.

Our portfolio of 17 operating mines in nine countries, comprises long-life, relatively lowcost assets with differing ore body types located in key gold-producing regions. A number of these assets are strongly leveraged to energy costs and currencies.

Our operations are grouped regionally as follows:

South Africa (Vaal River, West Wits and Surface Operations)
Continental Africa (Democratic Republic of the Congo, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania)
Americas (Argentina and Brazil)
Australasia (Australia)

These operating assets are supported by greenfield projects in Colombia and a focused exploration programme.

In 2015, active management of the portfolio resulted in the sale of the Cripple Creek & Victor (CC&V) mine in the United States in August 2015 while Obuasi remained on limited operations during 2015 and the closure process at Yatela continued.

AngloGold Ashanti s operations and joint ventures employed, on average, 52,266 people (including contractors) in 2015 (2014: 58,057).

#### **Performance**

In 2015, AngloGold Ashanti produced attributable 3.9 million ounces of gold (2014: 4.4 million ounces) as well as 931,000 pounds of uranium oxide, 4.1 million ounces of silver and 197 tonnes of sulphuric acid as by-products.

Continuing production of 3.8 Moz was achieved at a group all-in sustaining cost of \$910/oz compared to 4.2Moz at \$1,020/oz in 2014.

The attributable Ore Reserve at 31 December 2015 was 51.7 Moz, down from 57.5 Moz at 2014. This annual decrease of 5.8Moz includes depletion of 4.3Moz and the sale of CC&V (3.7Moz), which were partly offset by 2.2Moz of additions in Ore Reserve resulting from changes in economic assumptions between 2014 and 2015 (0.1Moz), exploration and modelling changes (1.6Moz) and other factors (0.5Moz).

Capital expenditure, including equity accounted joint ventures, in 2015 amounted to \$857 million (2014: \$1,209 million).

### Safety

Regrettably, there were 11 fatalities across the group s operations in 2015. The all injury frequency rate was 7.18 per million hours worked compared to 7.36 in 2014.

82

# **OPERATIONS AT A GLANCE** for the years ended 31 December

	Attributable tonnes treated/ milled (Mt)			Average grade		Attributable gold		ble	Total cash costs		All-in sustaining		Attributable capital					
			recovered (g/t)		production (000oz)		(\$ per ounce)		costs (\$/oz sold)		expenditure (\$m)							
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013
S O U T H AFRICA		2014	2013	2013	2014	2013	2013	2014	2013	2013	2014	2013	2013	2014	2013	2013	2014	2013
Vaal River																		
Great Noligwa (1)		0.4	0.4		6.44	6.15		78	83		1,074	1.100		1,185	1,305		7	13
Kopanang	0.7	0.4	1.0	5.43	5.55	5.23	117	140	178	1,014	1,023	918	1,226	1,256	1,255	21	26	52
Moab Khotsong	0.7	0.0	1.0	5.45	3.33	3.23	117	140	170	1,014	1,023	710	1,220	1,230	1,233	21	20	32
(1)	0.9	0.7	0.7	8.50	11.04	9.47	254	234	212	798	685	797	1,018	903	1,223	47	45	117
West Wits	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.50	11.01	2.17	23 1	231	212	170	005	171	1,010	705	1,223	.,	15	117
Mponeng	0.8	1.1	1.6	8.44	8.99	7.10	219	313	354	874	746	719	1,170	981	1,016	85	97	171
TauTona (2)	0.8	0.9	1.0	8.46	8.21	7.34	209	232	235	883	882	920	1,044	1,059	1,149	28	35	59
Surface													-,	-,	-,,-			
Operations																		
Surface																		
Operations (3)	33.6	34.5	34.5	0.18	0.20	0.22	193	223	240	912	941	883	1,006	1,153	969	17	46	39
Other <sup>(4)</sup>							12	3		-	-		-	-		8	8	
CONTINENTAL AFRICA																		
Ghana																		
Iduapriem	4.7	4.9	4.8	1.27	1.13	1.43	193	177	221	995	865	861	1,020	1,020	1,025	15	21	28
Obuasi (5)	1.0	2.2	1.7	1.47	4.67	4.94	53	243	239	966	1,086	1,406	1,185	1,374	2,214	23	82	196
Guinea																		
Siguiri (85%)	10.0	10.1	10.2	0.80	0.89	0.82	255	290	268	827	799	918	965	917	1,085	25	26	25
Mali																		
Morila (40%)	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.24	1.06	1.23	49	44	57	698	1,162	773	815	1,298	1,051	6	6	13
Sadiola (41%)	2.1	2.1	2.0	1.04	1.28	1.34	69	85	86	818	1,028	1,334	886	1,133	1,510	2	6	42
Yatela (40%) <sup>(6)</sup>		0.9	1.0		0.59	0.93		11	27		1,438	1,530		1,795	1,653		-	3
Namibia																		
Navachab (7)		0.7	1.4		1.44	1.39		33	63		752	691		719	781		1	5
Tanzania																		
Geita	5.2	5.2	4.0	3.18	2.86	3.54	527	477	459	480	599	515	717	890	833	116	129	154
DRC	2.1	2.5	0.4	2.02	2.05	2 41	200	227	40	(00	570	471	(12	£00	0.065	124	170	2.41
Kibali (45%) <sup>(8)</sup>	3.1	2.5	0.4	2.93	2.95	3.41	289	237	40	609	578	471	642	588	9,065	124	179	341
AUSTRALASIA Australia																		
Sunrise Dam	3.9	3.8	3.4	1.97	2.13	2.46	216	262	276	970	1,105	1,110	1,110	1,214	1,321	29	31	39
Tropicana (70%)	3.9	3.0	3.4	1.97	2.13	2.40	210	202	270	970	1,103	1,110	1,110	1,214	1,321	29	31	39
(8)	4.3	4.0	0.9	2.48	2.78	2.40	344	358	66	492	545	568	671	752	1,113	48	59	241
AMERICAS	т.Э	7.0	0.7	2.70	2.76	2.40	277	330	00	7/2	373	300	0/1	132	1,113	70	37	271
Argentina																		
Cerro Vanguardia																		
(92.5%)	3.1	3.0	2.3	6.88	6.08	6.58	278	246	241	625	692	622	873	938	912	62	54	64
Brazil																		
AGA Mineração																		
(5)	2.6	2.5	2.3	5.63	5.65	5.70	421	403	391	518	644	646	712	966	1,023	89	127	123
Serra Grande	1.3	1.3	1.3	3.27	3.28	3.42	132	136	138	635	748	719	861	1,062	970	33	38	40
United States																		
Cripple Creek &																		
Victor (9)	11.3	19.3	20.8	0.35	0.32	0.34	117	211	231	894	829	732	1,030	1,147	927	58	169	157
(1) From 1 Jan	nuary 20	015, Gre	at Nolig	wa and	Moab Kh	otsong	were co	mbined	under N	loab Kho	tsong as	one cash-	generatin	g unit.				

<sup>(1)</sup> From 1 January 2015, Great Noligwa and Moab Khotsong were combined under Moab Khotsong as one cash-generating unit.

<sup>(2)</sup> In 2013, Savuka and TauTona were combined under TauTona as one cash-generating unit.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes MWS for purposes of this report. It is operated and managed as a separate cash-generating unit.

<sup>(4)</sup> Gold produced by treating material from multiple mine sources in South Africa.

<sup>(5)</sup> The grades from Obuasi and AGA Mineração represent those for their underground operations.

- (6) Mine in closure mode from 1 January 2015.
- (7) AngloGold Ashanti sold Navachab effective 30 June 2014.
- (8) Commenced production in the second half of 2013.
- (9) AngloGold Ashanti sold Cripple Creek & Victor effective 3 August 2015. Cripple Creek & Victor is reported as a discontinued operation. Rounding of figures may result in computational discrepancies.

83

## **SOUTH AFRICA**

AngloGold Ashanti s South African operations comprise four deep-level mines and surface production facilities. They are:

The West Wits operations Mponeng and TauTona;
The Vaal River operations Kopanang and Moab Khotsong; and
Surface operations.

	Gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Operations		
South Africa		
1. Vaal River		
Kopanang	117	4,052
Moab Khotsong <sup>(1)</sup>	254	6,469
2. West Wits		
Mponeng	219	6,249
TauTona	209	4,656
3. Surface operations (2)	193	2,929

<sup>(1)</sup> From 1 January 2015, Moab Khotsong and Great Noligwa were operated and managed as one operation and accordingly combined under Moab Khotsong.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes MWS for purposes of this report. It is operated and managed as a separate cash-generating unit.

## South Africa Key Statistics

	Unit	2015	2014	2013
Operation				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	36.8	38.4	39.2
Pay limit (1)	oz/t	0.39	0.39	0.36
_	g/t	14.38	14.35	13.37
Recovered grade (1)	oz/t	0.225	0.239	0.204
	g/t	7.70	8.19	7.00
Gold production	000oz	1,004	1,223	1,302
Total cash costs (2)	\$/oz	881	849	850
Total production costs (2)	\$/oz	1,091	1,087	1,070
All-in sustaining costs (2)(3)	\$/oz	1,088	1,064	1,120
Capital expenditure	\$m	206	264	451
Safety				
Number of fatalities		9	4	6
AIFR	Per million hours worked	10.81	11.85	12.63
People				
Average no of employees: Total		28,325	29,511	32,406
Permanent employees		25,274	26,056	28,526
Contractors		3,051	3,455	3,880

<sup>(1)</sup> Refers to underground operations only.

## Performance in the South Africa Region in 2015

#### **Production and costs**

Production for the year ended 31 December 2015 was 219,000oz, or 18 percent, lower than for the year ended 31 December 2014, predominantly due to safety related stoppages, with approximately 113,000oz lost as a result of these disruptions. Mponeng and Moab Khotsong were most affected. In addition to operational effects of the safety related stoppages, Mponeng also experienced delays to phase 1 of its below 120 level life extension project. The result of this is that mining flexibility was curtailed as production was undertaken on only three levels.

A derisking plan was implemented to address seismicity challenges and a decision was taken during the year to withdraw from some of those areas to improve safety, further reducing available mining areas and leading to lower mining intensity and productivity.

In addition to and in some cases as a result of the safety stoppages, production at the Vaal River operations was negatively affected by a deterioration in the mining mix as the anticipated move into higher-grade areas was delayed. Increased dilution resulted in a decline in head grades. Safety stoppages and lack of available face length and mining flexibility resulting from the premature halt to mining of low-grade areas affected production at Kopanang. More concentrated efforts were put in place to prioritise safe practices and plans are underway to increase available face length and Ore Reserve development.

At Surface Operations, a reduction in grades in the marginal ore dumps material impacted negatively on production.

At Mine Waste Solutions, the flotation and uranium plants were temporarily stopped during the latter part of the year as these units did not operate at expected efficiencies.

All-in sustaining costs of \$1,088/oz for the year ended 31 December 2015 were two percent higher compared to the previous year. The negative cost impact was marginal, due mainly to the weaker rand relative to the US dollar. The performance was significantly adversely affected by the lower volumes mined as well as ongoing inflationary pressures in South Africa, which is fully exposed to above-inflation administered price

<sup>(2)</sup> Total cash costs, total production costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see Item 5A: Operating Results .

<sup>(3)</sup> Excludes stockpile impairments.

increases for critical inputs like power and water, while gaining little benefit from a lower fuel price.

85

## Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure declined by 22 percent, in line with the groupwide cost optimisation and rationalisation programme and cash flow constraints.

#### Safety

Regrettably, our safety performance was dominated by a significant regression in mine fatalities. Tragically, nine of our colleagues lost their lives in separate fatal accidents, compared with four in 2014. Five of the fatalities resulted from fall of ground incidents, while the other fatalities were due to an underground vehicle incident, carbon monoxide gas inhalation, a scraper winch incident and an electrical incident.

#### **People**

In 2015 employee numbers were slightly down year-on-year as a result of the restructuring undertaken in connection with the consolidation of certain mines in the region. However, there was a marginal increase in December relating to the hiring of employees with specific skills and the reinstatement of 456 employees who had previously been dismissed at Moab Khotsong. Wage negotiations took place from June through to October 2015. All unions participated in the central collective bargaining process with the Chamber of Mines representing the gold producers and a three year wage settlement was executed.

#### Ore Reserve

As at 31 December 2015, the total Ore Reserve for the South Africa region was 26.14Moz (2014: 27.45Moz). This is equivalent to around 51 percent of the group s total attributable Ore Reserve.

#### Growth and improvement

Mponeng Phase 1 below 120 level was delayed, with key infrastructure to service Ore Reserve development lagging behind schedule by more than a year at the end of 2015. To address critical issues, a detailed system capability study was undertaken to determine ore handling and material supply capacity. A high-level revised schedule was completed, based on the system capability. The study prioritises capital infrastructure in order to support Ore Reserve development. The preliminary impact of this schedule indicates an approximate 15-18-month delay in the 120 level gold delivery profile.

Given the constraints experienced in phase 1, the approach to phase 2 is being reviewed. Co-extraction of the VCR from the same shaft deepening infrastructure platform is being considered rather than the decline development employed in phase 1. Phase 2 will consequently be delayed by as long as two years. Work on 126 level is expected to be completed on schedule. Consequently, the company does not expect there to be any gap in gold production in spite of other delays.

At Moab Khotsong, project Zaaiplaats remained on hold. Another study has been undertaken to determine the best technical and economically viable options for the project and is expected to recommend alternative investment opportunities. The purpose of this study will be to formulate mine designs to economically extract Zaaiplaats and contiguous blocks from Moab Khotsong shaft systems and to claw back value through potential schedule, cost and mining-volume gains by applying modern shaft designs and other associated technologies.

86

# CONTINENTAL AFRICA

AngloGold Ashanti has seven mines in the region, six of which are producing mines and processing operations, and five of which AngloGold Ashanti manages. One mine is on limited operations. Closure is underway at Yatela.

	Attributable gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Operations		
1. Democratic Republic of the Congo		
Kibali 45%	289	2,061
2. Ghana		
Iduapriem	193	1,565
Obuasi	53	856
3. Guinea		
Siguiri 85%	255	3,445
4. Mali		
Morila 40%	49	389
Sadiola 41%	69	585
5. Tanzania		
Geita	527	3,041

#### **Continental Africa - Key Statistics**

	Unit	2015	2014	2013
Operation				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	27.2	29.9	26.9
Pay limit	oz/t	0.036	0.039	0.049
	g/t	1.233	1.345	1.669
Recovered grade	oz/t	0.053	0.054	0.054
	g/t	1.64	1.66	1.69
Gold production (attributable)	000oz	1,435	1,597	1,460
Total cash costs (1)	\$/oz	678	783	869
Total production costs (1)	\$/oz	900	977	1,086
All-in sustaining costs (1)(2)	\$/oz	815	968	1,202
Capital expenditure	\$m	315	454	839
Safety				
Number of fatalities		1	0	2
AIFR	Per million hours worked	0.50	1.56	1.97
People				
Average no of employees: Total		11,942	16,070	16,625
Permanent employees		5,061	8,739	10,778
Contractors		6,881	7,331	5,847

<sup>(1)</sup> Total cash costs, total production costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see Item 5A: Operating Results .

## **Production and costs**

Despite a decline in overall production for the region in 2015, Geita, Kibali and Iduapriem all recorded higher levels of production. Underground production at Kibali was successfully ramped up and Geita continued as the star performer, helping to make up some of the production lost due to Obuasi being on limited operations following the suspension of underground mining operations at the end of 2014.

Increased production at Geita was driven by an increase in recovered grade from ore sourced from Nyankanga Cut 7. Mining volumes were maintained despite abnormally heavy rainfall and a decline in plant throughput in the last quarter of the year due to planned maintenance.

At Kibali, the ramp up of plant operations to design capacity and increased plant availability, resulted in a 23 percent increase in tonnage throughput, and a 22 percent increase in gold produced. Production at Iduapriem improved given the increase in the recovered grade and the ramp up from limited operations the previous year.

Production at Morila was boosted by a 17 percent increase in recovered grade as higher grade tonnes were sourced from the satellite pit that was commissioned in the latter part of 2014. Reduced operational flexibility and a decline in the availability of higher-grade oxide ore contributed to reduced production from Sadiola.

Siguiri s production was negatively impacted by a planned fall in recovered grade, driven by depletion of the higher grade ore in mined areas owing to delayed access to the Soloni pit. This was compounded by a decrease in tonnage throughput following unplanned maintenance that occurred during the year. Production however, started improving in the last quarter of the year as delays in accessing mining areas were resolved and the mine began processing ore from the Soloni pit.

Costs improved significantly, declining by 13 percent, in the case of total cash costs, and 16 percent, in the case of all-in sustaining costs. These improvements were the result of the cumulative benefits of the operating and cost management initiatives that have been implemented since 2013. Costs specifically benefitted from increased production and improved efficiencies at the larger operations. The Continental Africa operations were also able to take advantage of lower oil prices, which particularly benefitted the open pit operations which run large mining fleets and/ or generate all or part of their own power from diesel or heavy fuel oil.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes stockpile impairments.

In addition, the region was able to capitalise to some extent on exposure to weaker local currencies by in-country sourcing of goods, services and labour and by targeting operational efficiencies.

88

#### Capital expenditure

As anticipated, at Kibali, capital expenditure decreased by \$55 million as construction of the plant was largely completed during 2014. Capital expenditure for 2015 decreased by \$59 million at Obuasi, which was placed on limited mining operations.

#### Safety

Tragically, there was one fatality in the region, when an employee drowned at Obuasi. The overall safety performance in the region otherwise continued to improve.

#### People

The average number of people employed in the region declined from 16,070 in 2014 to 11,942 in 2015, largely as a result of the retrenchment process undertaken at Obuasi during 2014.

#### Ore Reserve

The total attributable Continental Africa Region Ore Reserve was 19.26 million ounces (2014: 18.93 million ounces). This amounts to 37 percent of the group s Ore Reserve.

#### **Growth and improvement**

An extensive pipeline of project opportunities is planned, targeted mainly at energy cost savings and mine-life extensions. These opportunities include (i) progressing to underground mining at Geita s Star & Comet ore body and (ii) accessing additional Mineral Resources at Iduapriem (to which end exploration work is to be conducted within the concession and the mine plan is to be revised) and at Siguiri, using heap leaching to supplement production.

Although the portion of hard sulphide ore tonnes milled at Geita remained high during the year, the plant nevertheless managed to process 5.2Mt as a result of the better quality of feed and improved fragmentation control.

At Kibali, sinking of the vertical shaft reached shaft bottom at a depth of 751.2m and equipping of the crusher and production levels was completed. Construction of Ambarau, the second hydropower station, was delayed following the failure of the temporary berm wall owing to high river flows. Repair work continues and the first phase is now expected to be completed in the second quarter of 2016, with full completion and commissioning of the power station scheduled for the latter part of the year. Once operational, Ambarau is expected to deliver 11MW. A third hydropower station, Azambi, also expected to generate 11MW, is planned to come on line in 2018.

At Siguiri, a range of projects is targeted at reducing energy costs, extending the mine life and implementing heap leaching to supplement production.

## **AUSTRALASIA**

	Attributable gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Operations		
Australia		
Sunrise Dam	216	400
2. Tropicana 70%	344	436

AngloGold Ashanti s Australasian assets comprise the wholly owned Sunrise Dam and the 70 percent-owned Tropicana Gold mine, Australia s newest gold mine. Tropicana completed its second full year of production in 2015.

# Australasia - Key Statistics

	Unit	2015	2014	2013
Operation				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	8.2	7.8	4.3
Pay limit	oz/t	0.06	0.07	0.09
	g/t	1.85	2.29	2.82
Recovered grade	oz/t	0.068	0.078	0.081
	g/t	2.12	2.43	2.51
Gold production (attributable)	000oz	560	620	342
Total cash costs (1)	\$/oz	702	804	1,047
Total production costs (1)	\$/oz	919	1,070	1,333
All-in sustaining costs (1)(2)	\$/oz	875	986	1,376
Capital expenditure	\$m	78	91	285
Safety				
Number of fatalities		0	0	0
AIFR	Per million hours worked	8.56	10.73	7.91
People				
Average no of employees: Total		836	832	925
Permanent employees		195	194	281
Contractors		641	638	644

<sup>(1)</sup> Total cash costs, total production costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see Item 5A Operating Results .

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes stockpile impairments.

#### Production and costs

Total gold production for the Australasian region of 560,000oz in 2015 was 60,000oz, or 10 percent, lower than the previous year. This decline was largely due to an 18 percent decrease in production from Sunrise Dam.

Production at Sunrise Dam in 2015 was 46,000oz lower than in 2014, due primarily to lower mined grades. The lower grade of this ore was largely due to the nature and location of the zones mined, which were on the periphery of the main ore bodies and generally more variable than those mined in 2014.

Tropicana produced 491,000oz (of which 344,000oz constituted AngloGold Ashanti s share), reaching its 1 millionth ounce on schedule, just over two years since pouring first gold. Production was 4 percent lower than in 2014 due to the decrease in the average head grade to 2.57 g/t, which is consistent with the grade streaming strategy that underpins the life of mine plan. The lower grades in 2015 were partially offset by an increase in throughput in the processing plant to 6.2Mt (2014: 5.7Mt).

Total cash costs for the year decreased by 13 percent compared to 2014, largely as a result of favourable currency movements. Costs and production remained within guidance and received the benefit of a weaker Australian dollar relative to the US dollar and also lower oil prices.

## Capital expenditure

Capital expenditure in total decreased by \$13m compared to 2014, largely as a result of favourable currency movements. Stay in business Ore Reserve development, decreased by \$6m compared to 2014 while the project capital reduced by \$7m, following completion of the Tropicana development.

#### Safety

Overall safety performance improved at both mines in the region, but particularly at Tropicana, which recorded its best performance to date. There were again no fatalities.

#### **People**

A total of 836 people were employed on average by the Australia region 195 full time employees and 641 contractors.

### Ore Reserve

At the end of 2015, the total attributable Ore Reserve for the Australasia Region was 3.09 million ounces (2014: 3.53 million ounces). This makes up around six percent of the group s Ore Reserve.

# **Growth and improvement**

At Sunrise Dam, work is being carried out to assess the viability of an underground crusher and conveyor system for haulage via a new decline at the northern end of the operation. The conveyor decline would also provide exploration drilling access to the northern parts of the ore body that have been difficult and costly to drill from surface due to the surface waste dumps and salt lake.

At Tropicana, studies are being carried out to assess an alternative, low-cost approach to mining the down-dip extensions of the Havana and Tropicana pits, along with extensions to the north and south.

The mining study is looking at the application of mine design techniques that are used more commonly in mining other commodities such as coal. The work is based on a starter pit followed by strip mining of a large cutback, then backfilling the mined out areas. This approach, which is aimed at extending the mine life, would reduce stripping costs substantially with in-pit dumping of waste and shorter haulage distances.

A substantive Mineral Resource definition programme is being carried out as part of this study, supported by data generated by 3D seismic surveys carried out in 2014 and 2015. This data has enabled the mineralised zones down-dip of the Tropicana ore bodies to be imaged, generating a structural model to help cost-effectively target deep drill holes. The first drill testing of these targets in 2015 returned encouraging results and confirmed the structural interpretation. It is expected that approximately 130,000m of drilling will be carried out at Tropicana in 2016.

Processing plant optimisation work is also underway at Tropicana to debottleneck the processing plant, maximise usage of the larger pieces of equipment, and increase throughput from annual nameplate capacity of 5.8Mt to between 7.0Mt and 7.5Mt through staged increases. The increase in throughput is expected to offset the production decline that will occur as grades decrease over time, as per the mine plan. Upgrade work will be conducted during 2016 with the benefits expected to be realised from 2017 onwards.

# THE AMERICAS

AngloGold Ashanti has three mining operations both open pit and deep level mining in the Americas region. In addition, there is an active greenfields exploration programme underway in Colombia.

	Attributable gold production (000oz)	Average number of employees
Operations		
1. Argentina		
Cerro Vanguardia 92.5%	278	1,687
2. Brazil		
AGA Mineração	421	4,546
Serra Grande	132	1,446
3. Colombia exploration programme		

92

Americas - Key Statistics (1)

	Unit	2015	2014(5)	2013(5)
Operation				
Tonnes treated/milled	Mt	7	6.8	5.9
Pay limit	oz/t	0.098	0.092	0.096
	g/t	3.351	3.152	3.294
Recovered grade	oz/t	0.108	0.104	0.120
	g/t	3.71	3.58	4.13
Gold production (Attributable)	000oz	831	785	770
Silver (attributable)	Moz	4.4	3.1	3.1
Total cash costs (2)	\$/oz	576	676	653
Total production costs (2)	\$/oz	845	918	892
All-in sustaining costs (2)(3)	\$/oz	792	974	1,011
Capital expenditure <sup>(4)</sup>	\$m	196	225	253
Safety				
Number of fatalities		1	2	0
AIFR	Per million hours worked	5.61	3.81	4.74
People				
Average no of employees: Total		7,679	8,588	8,374
Permanent employees		5,492	5,944	5,979
Contractors		2,187	2,644	2,395

# **Production and costs**

Production in the Americas increased by 46,000oz, or six percent, in 2015 compared to the previous year (excluding production from CC&V) due principally to a 13 percent increase in production at Cerro Vanguardia and a four percent increase in production at AGA Mineração. These increases were partially offset by lower output from Serra Grande. The region also produced 4.4Moz of by-product silver.

Cerro Vanguardia continued to deliver a strong performance with record production driven by a planned improvement in grade with a greater proportion of mill feed coming from underground and better recoveries. Improved production at AGA Mineração was a result of higher tonnage and better feed grades from both the Córrego do Sítio and Cuiabá complexes.

Teams in the region continued to focus on limiting cost increases in increasingly challenging inflationary environments in both Argentina and Brazil, by prioritising a range of operational improvements.

Cost control efforts were aided by higher gold and silver production levels, the removal of the higher cost CC&V production and local currency depreciation, given that the Brazilian real was on average 42 percent weaker in 2015 than in 2014 and the Argentinian peso was on average 14 percent weaker in 2015 than in 2014 against the dollar. Efficiency initiatives covered a range of areas, including labour and contractor costs, energy, consumables and stay-in-business capital, as well as a drive to increase production.

Cerro Vanguardia continued to implement phase II of the Project 500 efficiency initiative with a focus on optimising mill throughput, improving silver recovery, delivering more underground ore to the mill and improving the overall effectiveness of key administration areas such as procurement and warehousing.

<sup>(1)</sup> Key statistics are for the continuing operations in the region and exclude CC&V which was sold effective 3 August. Operation key statistic comparatives have been restated.

<sup>(2)</sup> Total cash costs, total production costs and all-in sustaining costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see Item 5A: Operating Results .

<sup>(3)</sup> Excludes stockpile impairments.

<sup>(4) 100</sup> percent, (not attributable) and includes Colombia

In Brazil, the cost management programme that started in 2013 continued into its third year, yielding a range of productivity improvements including the optimisation of operational processes, reductions in the price of power and materials and decreases in administrative expenses. At Córrego do Sítio, higher grades contributed an additional 20,000oz from the Carvoaria ore body and increased development rates further aided cost improvements.

## Capital expenditure

The region s capital expenditure of \$196 million (including Colombia and excluding CC&V), was 13 percent lower than the previous year. While sharp currency devaluations had a negative effect on the purchase of imported items, they had a positive impact on expenditure relating to Ore Reserve development and locally produced items. Most of the capital expenditure was on ore development and deferred stripping (\$101 million) and general stay-in-business or maintenance capital (\$89 million).

#### Safety

Tragically, one fatality was reported in the Americas in 2015, when an employee died in a fall-of-ground incident at Lamego.

#### **People**

A total of 7,679 people were employed on average by the Americas region in 2015, including 5,492 full-time employees and 2,187 contractors.

#### **Ore Reserve**

At the end of 2015, the total attributable Ore Reserve for the Americas Region, was 3.21 million ounces (2014: 7.56 million ounces). This makes up around six percent of the group s Ore Reserve.

#### **Growth and improvement**

At Cerro Vanguardia, the expansion project to increase underground production over the next five years is underway and remains on schedule. During 2015 an initiative to accelerate open pit and underground operations using an external contractor was approved in order to improve the production profile. Additional cost reductions are planned by further increasing plant throughput and recovery as well as optimising shift configuration and backfilling minedout pits with waste material to reduce haul distances. Additionally, mineral rights were acquired adjacent to Cerro Vanguardia, where exploration will be undertaken

The focus at Cuiabá remained on ventilation and transport projects to support mining at increased depth, as well as the overall drive to maintain stable production levels in coming years. Córrego do Sítio continued initiatives to improve production in the medium term, including development of the underground Mina I ore body, which is expected to be the main contributor in 2016. Drilling programmes aimed at opening a new pit at Mina III and new underground sites at Mina II and São Bento Deep are underway.

At Serra Grande, underground diamond directional drilling proved the continuity of one of the Mina III high-grade gold-bearing quartz veins, from 900m to 1,150m at depth. Importantly, this vein appears to increase in both thickness and length along the strike. Palmeiras Sul targets were drilled in the mine s tenements confirming the addition of a high-grade Mineral Resource. Surface and underground drilling continued to define the Inga ore body, expected to go into production in 2016. New open-pit potential was also confirmed, creating a pipeline of small pits to continue producing.

Colombia remains a key area of focus and its exploration programme continues to yield encouraging results. The Nuevo Chaquiro target is a porphyry-related, copper-gold mineralised stockwork system, located within the Western Cordillera, where long intersections of significant copper mineralisation with gold credits were intersected during 2013 and 2014. Diamond drilling was undertaken in 2015 to delineate the limits of the higher-grade core and increase confidence in the highest-grade portion of the ore body to support a small, phase I concept design. Advanced studies to complete the concept study phase are planned for 2016.

Gramalote exploration focused on regional exploration drilling as well as drilling to improve definition of the low-grade saprolite (oxide ore) Mineral Resource. Some peripheral exploration drilling was also done to define a small, underground Mineral Resource option for the artisanal and small-scale mining co-existence model. The Mineral Resource model was updated for the three Gramalote deposits: Gramalote Central, Monjas West and Trinidad, incorporating the latest drill-hole information, reviewed estimation parameters and changes in the geo-statistical methodology (localised uniform conditioning).

At the La Colosa project, drilling focused on data collection at infrastructure locations. No Mineral Resource drilling was conducted. In early 2015, geotechnical and hydrogeological drilling was initiated at the proposed tailings management facility and the waste rock facility. Mine planning continues, with the validation of current base-case opportunities and a small mine concept and several alternatives under evaluation. Metallurgical test work completed in 2015 was conducted to validate process opportunities, including an increase in recovery and plant

throughput. A trade-off study is in progress and is expected to be finalised in early 2016.

94

#### **EXPLORATION REVIEW**

Our exploration is focused on creating value by providing long-term optionality and improving the portfolio quality. The objectives are met by:

Greenfields exploration, which aims to discover large, high-value Mineral Resources that will eventually lead to the development of new gold mines. Our greenfields exploration team was recognised by a leading industry research group, in 2015 as the industry s most successful in Mineral Resource discovery. The team has a proven track record that includes the discovery of world-class ore bodies at La Colosa, Gramalote, Tropicana and Nuevo Chaquiro. These discoveries are attributed to our committed and professional team of geoscientists working on a portfolio of highly prospective and rigorously prioritised greenfields ground holdings.

**Brownfields exploration**, which focuses on delivering value through incremental additions to our Ore Reserve in existing mines as well as new discoveries in defined areas around existing operations. Brownfields exploration actively drives the creation of value by growing our Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve, our major assets. Our brownfields exploration programme is based on innovative geological modelling and mine planning and continual optimisation of our asset portfolio.

## **Greenfields exploration**

Our greenfields exploration programme has over 12,000km<sup>2</sup> of highly-prospective ground in two countries Australia and Colombia and also maintains small ground positions in Argentina and Brazil. Expenditure was \$22.4 million in 2015, including over 50,000m of diamond, reverse circulation and aircore drilling. This programme also included focused generative activities in countries with operational synergies.

In Western Australia, exploration activities at the Tropicana project, in joint venture with Independence Group NL (AngloGold Ashanti: 70 percent), progressed well through the year with more than 33,000m of aircore drilling, 8,500m of reverse circulation drilling and 2,200m of diamond drilling completed. Excellent initial results were returned from the Madras prospect approximately 25km south of Tropicana. Significant drill intersections in shallow oxide material included 15m @ 5.08g/t Au from 45m, 25m @ 2.47g/t Au from 35m, and 17m @ 4.22g/t Au from 64m. To date, the Madras mineralisation has been found to be restricted in size and only well developed in the weathered (saprolite) zone.

Airborne geophysical surveys were completed over several new projects wholly owned by AngloGold Ashanti including Strawbridge, Pindabunna, and Neds Creek in Western Australia. Target generation and first phase field work is continuing on these projects. In New South Wales at the Mullion Project (wholly-owned), 2,500m of diamond drilling were completed to follow up bedrock targets identified from geophysical surveys conducted in 2014. Although significant favourable alteration was intersected, only low tenor results were returned.

In Colombia, the Quebradona project was transferred to the projects team early in the year. Greenfields exploration then focused on the Guintar project west of Medellin where mapping outlined an extensive alteration system in sediments overlying a dioritic porphyry intrusion with associated coppergold and epithermal gold occurrences. An eight-hole drilling programme commenced in the third quarter, with 3,000m completed by year end. Drilling intersected hornfelsed sedimentary rocks and breccia zones with significant pyrrhotite and pyrite in fractures, stringers and fine stockworks returning anomalous geochemical values.

In Brazil, exploration was undertaken early in the year on the Graben project, in joint venture with Graben Mineração (AngloGold Ashanti: 80 percent). A programme of 1,800m of diamond drilling was completed. Results did not meet expectations and the joint venture was terminated. Project generation work in other areas in Brazil progressed for the rest of the year.

#### **Brownfields exploration**

Brownfields exploration was carried out in 10 countries, in and around AngloGold Ashanti operations. A total of 469,818m of diamond and reverse circulation drilling was completed during the year.

**South Africa**: Four surface holes were drilled during the year three are ongoing at Mponeng s Western Ultra Deep Levels (WUDLs) and one was completed at the Vaal River operations achieving a total drilled depth of 4,966m.

**Argentina**: At Cerro Vanguardia, drilling programmes for Mineral Resource expansion and exploration continued during the year. The focus was on delineating vein extensions along strike and at depth. Mapping, trenching and channel sampling continued as part of the reconnaissance programme to identify new drilling targets.

**Brazil**: In the Iron Quadrangle, the underground drilling programmes for Mineral Resource development continued at both the Cuiabá and Lamego mines. At Cuiabá, additional drilling was directed at satellite mineralisation that may be accessible from existing infrastructure. Surface drilling programmes at Córrego do Sítio continued to infill and expand the oxide Mineral Resource while the underground programme added extensions to several ore bodies, including the Inga ore body.

**Colombia**: Exploration in the Gramalote area continued, with programmes in and around the Gramalote Central deposit. Limited drilling programmes were also conducted within the joint venture area.

At La Colosa, the emphasis on other project-related drilling continued, supporting geotechnical, hydrological and site infrastructure studies.

The Quebradona project development drilling programme continued during the year. The programme focus was directed at infill drilling in the higher grade, upper part of the deposit.

Tanzania: Drilling focused on Mineral Resource delineation, testing both strike and dip extent of current deposits as well as confirming underground potential (Matandani North, Geita Hill East and Star & Comet). Mineral Resource conversion infill-drilling programmes took place at Nyankanga Cut 7, Nyankanga Cut 8 and Star & Comet Cut 3. Pre-resource drilling programmes were undertaken to test targets at Star & Comet Deeps, Matandani North and Geita Hill East Deeps. Vertical seismic profiling and metallurgical test work drilling was conducted at Nyankanga, Geita Hill and Matandani respectively. In all, 50 holes (15,273m) were completed. A 2D ground seismic survey was conducted along two sectional lines across Nyankanga and Geita Hill to confirm the suitability of the geology and mineralisation in these deposits for 3D seismic modelling.

**Guinea**: A total of 46,007m was drilled at Siguiri during the year across a range of programmes including fresh rock projects at several pits and oxide reconnaissance drilling. In all, reverse circulation drilling totalled 35,080m plus limited (1,077m) aircore drilling, with the remainder being diamond drilling or RCDD drilling. The reverse circulation drilling included 4,416m of advanced grade control drilling in a test block within the Kami pit.

**Ghana**: No exploration was conducted at Obuasi. Exploration at Iduapriem during the first half of the year focused on Mineral Resource infill drilling at Block 5 to upgrade the Inferred Mineral Resource to Indicated. Reconnaissance exploration (soil geochemistry, mapping and limited trenching) was also completed over the Bankyem, Mile 5 and Ajopa northwest targets. In the latter half of the year, drilling was initiated at Bankyem, Block 4S and Mile 5. A total of 6,924m drilling was completed in 2015.

**Democratic Republic of the Congo**: Total diamond drilling for near-mine exploration at Kibali during 2015 totalled 15,883m, with an additional 1,760m drilled on regional projects. The exploration aims to fulfil three main objectives: Mineral Resource Ore Reserve replacement, the discovery of potential oxide displacement ounces, and identification and development of new targets.

Mali: A total of 13,110m of exploration reverse circulation drilling focused on the Sadiola North area and Tabakoto in 2015.

**Australia**: Exploration activities in 2015 were primarily on the Mineral Resource expansion programme at Tropicana with a drilling campaign comprising more than 23,000m of aircore, 27,000m of reverse circulation and 38,000m of diamond drilling completed. Drilling was focused on testing for extensions to mineralisation in the Tropicana, Swizzler, Havana and Havana South areas. An additional block of 3D seismic data was acquired at the southern end of the mine area to aid further exploration.

At Sunrise Dam, underground Mineral Resource development drilling continued throughout the year. Exploration diamond drilling focused primarily on extending the Inferred Mineral Resource as per the mine plan and underground grade control reverse circulation drilling continued to focus on converting the Indicated Mineral Resource into a mineable grade control block model for use in stope development designs. A start was made on the development of key diamond drilling platforms, which will be used over the life of mine to drill test exploration targets along the strike length of the deposit. A lake aircore drilling programme of just over 9,000m of drilling was completed at the Kraken Project, situated over the western extents of the Lake Carey playa salt lake system, approximately 10km east of Sunrise Dam. Several target areas were drill tested for gold mineralisation. All targets are beneath lake cover sequences.

### TECHNOLOGY AND INNOVATION

## Towards a new mining method for ultra-deep South African mines

The AngloGold Ashanti Technology Innovation Consortium made headway during the year, specifically pertaining to the development of key technologies and the methodology employed in achieving the project s core objectives: to safely mine all the gold, only the gold, all the time from our deep-level underground mines, particularly those in the South Africa region. The latest generation reef-boring machine, the MK IV was successfully deployed at TauTona s lower CLR shaft pillar. During 2015, reef-boring cycle times improved from 159 hours per hole to 82 hours per hole, which compares favourably to the 72 hours per hole targeted.

96

#### **Table of Contents**

The ultra-high-strength backfill product has also been successfully developed to the stage where it can be pumped over the required distance of 1,000m, a pre-requisite for a full production mining cycle. This demonstrates progress on the work done that seeks to establish the basis for a safe, automated, deep-level underground mining method at AngloGold Ashanti.

#### Reef boring

#### Test site

Since deployment and commissioning of the MKII machine in 2013, a total of 56 holes has been drilled to date. Having completed drilling of the available block of ground, this machine was decommissioned in the third quarter of 2015. The MKIV reef-boring machine was successfully installed and commissioned in September 2015 at the extended test site at TauTona, and had drilled seven holes by year-end. Due to challenges experienced in the collector bin, the machine was unable to drill. These constraints affected the operation of the collector bin, causing a shortage of material cars to transport chippings away from the hole. The collector bin has since been redesigned, modified and returned underground for further trials, which are expected to begin in the first half of 2016. Additional material cars have been sourced and delivered.

#### Prototype site medium-range machines

Three machines were commissioned at the prototype sites and a total of 81 holes were drilled in 2015.

Drilling at Moab Khotsong s prototype site, where five holes were drilled within that specific block of ground, was suspended owing to the machine s incompatibility with that reef—the geological complexity of the block of ground where drilling took place hampered progress with only a low percentage extraction rate achieved. The machine was relocated to TauTona for drilling in the VCR plane. Geological drilling continued to determine the best way forward for either mechanical or conventional extraction at the sites identified at Moab Khotsong.

#### Prototype site Small-range machines

The geotechnical complexity of the block of ground hampered drilling and only a low percentage extraction was achieved due to the faulty reef plane. Once it was established that the stage gate of 80 percent extraction could not be achieved, drilling was discontinued.

### Mechanical development

This development opens and equips the tunnels in which the reef-boring machines drill. However, the methodology for the opening up of mining grids for continuous reef boring remained a significant technical challenge in 2015.

#### Ultra-high-strength backfill

Surface trials to reach a pumping distance of up to 1,000m were successful at a product temperature ranging between 30°C and 35°C. This temperature range simulated the underground product temperature range. A tailings drying plant was successfully constructed and commissioned on surface at TauTona and a VCR plant was successfully constructed on 68 level. Commissioning has begun.

The Savuka plant was successfully trialled by RULA, the company assisting with design and manufacturing.

#### Geological drilling

Despite delays experienced during the year, drilling conducted in the last quarter of the year aimed at resolving the accuracy and deflection constraints by testing different stabiliser configurations. A total of five wet holes were drilled and plotted and final analysis is expected to be reported on in the first half of 2016.

The new fit-for-purpose Bohrmeister drill rig is due to be delivered and commissioned for drilling in the first half of 2016.

# 4C. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE GROUP STRUCTURE

AngloGold Ashanti s operations are divided into the following regions:

South Africa operations in Vaal River, West Wits and surface operations;

Continental Africa operations in Ghana, Guinea and Tanzania and joint venture operations in the DRC and Mali;

Australasia operations in Australia; and

Americas operations in Argentina and Brazil.

The above four regions also correspond to AngloGold Ashanti s four business segments.

Day-to-day management of the group is entrusted to AngloGold Ashanti s executive management team, chaired by the Chief Executive Officer. See Item 6: Directors, Senior Management and Employees .

Support is provided to the executive management team in managing AngloGold Ashanti s corporate activities at both the central and local levels.

#### **SUBSIDIARIES**

AngloGold Ashanti Limited has investments in principal subsidiaries and joint venture interests, see Item 19: Exhibits Exhibit 19.8 Principal subsidiaries and operating entities for details.

98

#### 4D. PROPERTY, PLANTS AND EQUIPMENT

For more information about AngloGold Ashanti s mines, including as to the company s mining rights and licences refer Item 4B: Business Overview The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine .

AngloGold Ashanti s operating mines are all accessible by road.

#### **SOUTH AFRICA - GEOLOGY**

The Witwatersrand Basin comprises a six-kilometre thick sequence of inter-bedded argillaceous and arenaceous sediments that extend laterally for some 300 kilometres north-east/south-west and 100 kilometres north-west/south-east on the Kaapvaal Craton. The upper portion of the basin, which contains the orebodies, crops out at its northern extent near Johannesburg. Further west, south and east the basin is overlain by up to four kilometres of Archaean, Proterozoic and Mesozoic volcanic and sedimentary rocks. The Witwatersrand Basin is late Archaean in age and is considered to be in the order of 2.7 to 2.8 billion years old.

Gold occurs in laterally extensive quartz pebble conglomerate horizons or reefs, generally less than two metres thick, which are widely considered to represent laterally extensive braided fluvial deposits. Separate fan systems were developed at different entry points and these are preserved as distinct goldfields. The most fundamental control to the gold distribution in the Basin remains the sedimentary features, such as facies variations and channel directions. Gold generally occurs in native form often associated with pyrite and carbon, with quartz being the main gangue mineral.

Operations in the South Africa region are powered by electricity from Eskom Holdings Limited which supplies 95 percent of the electricity used in South Africa.

#### Vaal River operations

#### Description

The Vaal River operations consist of Kopanang, Moab Khotsong as well as surface operations. The process of integrating Great Noligwa into Moab Khotsong began in 2014 and, from an accounting perspective, these operations were treated as one cash-generating unit starting on 1 January 2015. This integration process will continue in 2016.

### Geology

In order of importance, the reefs mined at the Vaal River operations are the Vaal Reef and the C Reef:

The Vaal Reef contains approximately 95-99 percent of the Ore Reserve tonnage with mining grades between 5 10 g/t and comprises a series of oligomictic conglomerates and quartzite packages developed on successive unconformities. Several distinct facies have been identified, each with its unique gold distribution and grade characteristic.

The C Reef is a thin, small pebble conglomerate with a carbon-rich basal contact, located approximately 270 metres above the Vaal Reef. It has less than one percent of the estimated Ore Reserves with grades similar to the Vaal Reef, but is more erratic. The most significant structural features are the north-east striking normal faults which dip to the north-west and south-east, resulting in zones of fault loss.

### Vaal River Summary of metallurgical operations

	West Gold Plant	Noligwa Gold Plant	Mispah Gold Plant	Kopanang Gold Plant
Gold plants				
Capacity (000 tonnes/month)	180	260	140	420
Uranium plants				

260

99

#### Vaal River Kopanang

#### Description

Kopanang is an underground operation located in the Free State province, roughly 170 kilometres southwest of Johannesburg and approximately 10 kilometres southeast of the town of Orkney on a lease area of 35km<sup>2</sup>. The operation, which started in 1984, is west of neighbour Great Noligwa (now part of Moab Khotsong) and bound to the south by the Jersey Fault. Gold is the primary output, with uranium oxide as a by-product from a single underground shaft system to a depth of 2,600 metres.

Kopanang almost exclusively exploits the Vaal Reef, although minor amounts of gold are also extracted from the secondary Crystalkop Reef. Given the geologically complex orebody, scattered mining is used.

#### Vaal River Moab Khotsong

#### Description

Moab Khotsong is an underground mine that started operations in 2003 and is AGA s newest gold mine in South Africa. It is situated near Orkney, Klerksdorp and Viljoenskroon, about 180 kilometres southwest of Johannesburg. Given the geological complexity of the Vaal Reef, scattered mining is employed. Great Noligwa mine was merged with Moab Khotsong in 2014 and operations are now collectively referred to as Moab Khotsong. Great Noligwa commenced production in 1968.

#### **Surface Operations**

Surface Operations consists of Hard Rock Surface Sources and Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).

#### Low grade stockpiles

#### Description

The Vaal River and West Wits operations extract gold from various low grade stockpiles where there is more metallurgical capacity than reef mined. Uranium is produced as a by-product at Vaal River South Uranium Plant. In addition, backfill product is produced and used as support in mining operations. The Hard Rock Surface Sources includes the rail transport infrastructure, the Vaal River and West Wits Laboratories and tailings management facilities.

### Mine Waste Solutions (MWS)

#### Description

MWS is a gold and uranium tailings recovery operation located in the western portion of the Witwatersrand Basin, some 160 kilometres from Johannesburg, approximately eight kilometres from the town of Klerksdorp near Stilfontein in the North West Province. It has been operational since 1964 and was previously owned by First Uranium Corp.

MWS consists of 14 tailings dams, which are made up of deposits from three gold and uranium mines that operated for 50 years.

The tailings dams are scattered over an area that stretches approximately 13.5 kilometres north to south and 14 kilometres east to west. The footprints of the 14 tailings dams cover an area of approximately 1,100 hectares.

The MWS gold plants have the capacity to treat tailings of 1.93 million tonnes per month. The uranium plant has a design capacity of 100,000 tonnes per month. The uranium plant was commissioned in the fourth quarter of 2014.

The tailings dams are comprised of tailings material which originated from the processing of underground ore from the now defunct Buffelsfontein Gold Mine (BGM) and Stilfontein Gold Mine (SGM). Both BGM and SGM predominately extracted gold from conglomerate reefs of the Witwatersrand Basin. The material contained in the tailings dams is generally fine.

# West Wits operations **Description**

The West Wits operations, Mponeng and TauTona, are situated southwest of Johannesburg, on the border between Gauteng and North West Province. From 1 January 2013 the Savuka mine was incorporated into the TauTona mine to access Savuka s remaining Ore Reserve via TauTona s infrastructure and Savuka and TauTona operate as a single mine.

AngloGold Ashanti holds a number of mining rights in the Vaal River Operation which have been successfully converted, executed and registered as new order mining rights at the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Titles Office (MPRTO).

100

#### Geology

Two reef horizons are exploited at the West Wits operations, the VCR located at the top of the Central Rand Group and the CLR near the base. The separation between the two reefs increases from east to west from 400 to 900 metres, due to the VCR unconformity. TauTona exploits both reefs, whereas Mponeng only mines the VCR. Faults of greater than 70 metres are rare. The CLR consists of one or more conglomerate units and varies from several centimetres to more than three metres in thickness. Regionally, the VCR dips at approximately 21 degrees but may vary between 5 degrees and 50 degrees, accompanied by changes in thickness of the conglomerate units. Where the conglomerate has the attitude of the regional dip, it tends to be thick, well-developed and accompanied by higher gold accumulations. Where the attitude departs significantly from the regional dip, the reef is thin, varying from several centimetres to more than three metres in thickness.

#### West Wits Mponeng

#### **Description**

Mponeng, in operation since 1986, is located between the towns of Carletonville and Fochville on the border between Gauteng and the North West Province, southwest of Johannesburg. The underground operation, the world s deepest mine, extracts the VCR at depths between 2,800 metres and 3,400 metres through sequential-grid mining. In the future, the mining of the CLR from Mponeng will steadily increase. The Mponeng lease area is constrained to the north by the TauTona mine, to the east by Sibanye s Driefontein mine and to the west by Harmony s Kusasalethu mine. Mponeng comprises a twin-shaft system housing two surface shafts and two sub-shafts. Ore is treated and smelted at the mine s gold plant. The plant has a monthly capacity of 170,000 tonnes.

#### West Wits TauTona

#### Description

TauTona, in operation since 1961, lies on the West Wits Line, just south of Carletonville in Gauteng, about 70 kilometres southwest of Johannesburg. Underground mining takes place at depths of between 2,000 metres and 3,640 metres. The mine has a three shaft system, supported by secondary and tertiary shafts and employs mainly sequential grid mining method to mine the CLR. Savuka, which is adjacent to and shared a processing plant with TauTona, was incorporated into TauTona following a study in 2012 that concluded that the optimal, most efficient means of accessing Savuka s remaining Mineral Resource would be through TauTona s infrastructure. The merging of Savuka into TauTona early in 2013 was determined as the most efficient way of mining the remainder of Savuka s lower grade Ore Reserve, while minimising operational and infrastructure maintenance costs. A link between the two mines reduces dependency on a single infrastructure system, including ore passes.

The TauTona and Mponeng reef material is processed through the Mponeng Gold Plant.

The Savuka Gold Plant has a monthly capacity of 165,000 tonnes, processing mainly material from the Mponeng low grade stockpile.

### CONTINENTAL AFRICA

### **GHANA - Summary of metallurgical operations**

		Obuasi		Iduapriem Iduapriem
	Sulphide Treatment Plant Tre	8	rnate Ore	Plant
Capacity (000 tonnes/month)	195	180	120	392
Ghana Iduapriem	175	100	120	3,2

Description

Iduapriem, wholly owned by AngloGold Ashanti since September 2007, comprises the Iduapriem and Teberebie properties on a 105km<sup>2</sup> concession. The mine, which began operations in 1992, is situated in the western region of Ghana, some 85 kilometres north of the coastal city of Takoradi and eight kilometres southwest of Tarkwa.

Iduapriem is an open-pit mine and its processing facilities include a Carbon-in-pulp (CIP) plant.

101

#### Geology

The Iduapriem and Teberebie properties are located along the southern end of the Tarkwa basin. The mineralisation is contained in the Banket Series of rocks within the Tarkwaian System of Proterozoic age. The outcropping Banket Series of rocks in the mine area form prominent, arcuate ridges extending southwards from Tarkwa, westwards through Iduapriem and northwards towards Teberebie.

#### Ghana Obuasi

#### Description

Obuasi, wholly owned by AngloGold Ashanti since 2004 and currently in a limited operating phase, is located in the Ashanti Region of Ghana, some 320 kilometres north-west of the capital Accra and approximately 60 kilometres south of Kumasi. Mining operations are primarily underground, to a depth of 1.5 kilometres. Obuasi originally opened in 1897.

#### Geology

The gold deposits at Obuasi are part of a prominent gold belt of Proterozoic (Birimian) volcano-sedimentary and igneous formations which extend for a distance of approximately 300 kilometres in a north-east/south-west trend in south-western Ghana. Obuasi mineralisation is shear-zone related and there are three main structural trends hosting gold mineralisation: the Obuasi trend, the Gyabunsu trend and the Binsere trend.

Two main ore types are mined:

quartz veins which consist mainly of quartz with free gold in association with lesser amounts of various metal sulphides such as iron, zinc, lead and copper. The gold particles are generally coarse-grained and occasionally visible to the naked eye. This ore type is generally non-refractory; and

sulphide ore which is characterised by the inclusion of gold in the crystal structure of a sulphide material. The gold in these ores is fine-grained and often locked in arsenopyrite. Higher gold grades tend to be associated with finer grained arsenopyrite crystals. Other prominent minerals include quartz, chlorite and sericite. Sulphide ore is generally refractory.

Power is supplied to the mines by the Volta River Authority and the transmission is done by the GridCo Company.

#### **GUINEA**

#### Description

Siguiri, a multiple open-pit oxide gold mine which opened in 1997, is AngloGold Ashanti s sole operation in the Republic of Guinea. It is located in the district of Siguiri. The mine is located approximately 520 kilometres north-northeast of Conakry, 25 kilometres northwest of the town of Siguiri and 190 kilometres southeast of the Malian capital Bamako, near the Mali boarder. Conventional mining activities are performed by contractors in multiple open pits using conventional techniques. On surface, Siguiri s gold processing plant treats about 998,000 tonnes per month. Power to the mine is self-generated.

AngloGold Ashanti holds an 85 percent interest in Siguiri and the balance of 15 percent is held by the government of Guinea.

#### Geology

This concession is dominated by Proterozoic Birimian rocks which consist of turbidite facies sedimentary sequences. The two main types of gold deposits which occur in the Siguiri basin and are mined are:

laterite mineralisation (CAP) which occurs as surficial aprons of colluvium or as palaeo-channels of alluvial lateritic gravel adjacent to, and immediately above in-situ deposits; and

in-situ quartz-vein related mineralisation hosted in meta-sediments with the better mineralisation associated with vein stockworks that occurs preferentially in the coarser, brittle siltstones and sandstones.

The mineralised rocks have been deeply weathered to below 100 metres in places to form saprolite mineralisation (SAP). With the percentage of available CAP ore decreasing, a CIP plant is used to treat predominantly SAP ore. A feasibility study to consider the exploitation of the fresh rock material was completed in December 2015. The project will upgrade the current plant and enable processing of a combination of oxides and

fresh rock material. The plant throughput will remain at 12 Mtpa with a flexible design allowing up to 6Mtpa hard material to be processed. Targeted fresh rock pits include Kami, Bidini, Tubani, Sintroko, Seguelen and Sokuno. The feasibility study has been conditionally approved by AngloGold Ashanti subject to the successful negotiations with the Government of Guinea of the Convention de Base and access to the required areas.

### MALI

AngloGold Ashanti has interests in three operations in Mali, namely, Sadiola, Yatela and Morila. It manages two of these operations, Sadiola and Yatela.

102

#### Mali Morila

#### Description

AngloGold Ashanti has an effective 40 percent stake in Morila, as does Randgold Resources Limited (which manages the mine). The state of Mali owns the remaining 20 percent.

The Morila mine has operated since 2001 and is situated 280 kilometres southeast of Bamako, the capital of Mali. The operation treats low-grade stockpiles while the plant, which incorporates a conventional CIL process with an upfront gravity section to extract the free gold, has annual throughput capacity of 3.7 million tonnes. Since mining was concluded in 2009 with the depletion of the orebody, operations at Morila currently involve processing of the tailings which stood at 6.19 million tonnes (mineralised waste) as at year-end. Power is supplied by a subcontractor.

#### Geology

The Morila deposit is hosted in a flat lying fold structure which rises sharply to surface in the south and west. The deposit occurs within a sequence Birimian metal-arkoses of amphibolite metamorphic grade. Mineralisation is characterised by silica-feldspar alteration and sulphide mineralisation consists of arsenopyrite, pyrrhotite, pyrite and chalcopyrite.

#### Mali Sadiola

### Description

The Sadiola mine is situated in western Mali, 77 kilometres to the south of the regional capital of Kayes and about 440 kilometres north-west of the capital city of Bamako. The mine is a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (41 percent) and IAMGOLD (41 percent) and the government of Mali (18 percent). The Sadiola gold deposit is mined by the Société d Exploitation des Mines d Or de Sadiola S.A. (SEMOS) since 1996. Mining reduced considerably to adapt to the 2014 gold price decrease but continued predominantly in various satellite pits. On-site surface infrastructure includes a 4.9 million tonnes per annum CIP gold plant where the ore is eluted and smelted. Power to the Sadiola mine is self-generated.

### Geology

The Sadiola deposit occurs within an inlier of greenschist facies metamorphosed Birimian rocks known as the Kenieba Window. The specific rocks which host the mineralisation are marbles and greywackes which have been intensely weathered to a maximum depth of 200 metres. As a result of an east-west regional compression event, deformation occurs along a north-south striking marble-greywacke contact, increasing the porosity of this zone. North-east striking structures which intersect the north-south contact have introduced mineralisation, mainly with the marble where the porosity was greatest. The Sadiola Hill deposit generally consists of two zones, an upper oxidised cap and an underlying sulphide zone. From 1996 until 2010, oxide and transitional ore from the Sadiola Hill pit was the primary ore source for the mine while being increasingly supplemented from the outlying satellite pits during the latter years. From 2011 when the Sadiola Main pit was mined out, the satellite pits became the dominant source of oxide and transitional ore.

#### Mali Yatela

#### Description

Yatela, operational since 2001, is 80 percent owned by the Sadiola Exploration Company Limited, a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti and IAMGOLD, giving each a 40 percent stake in Yatela. The balance of 20 percent is owned by the state of Mali.

The Yatela mine, which is a heap leach operation, is situated in western Mali, some 25 kilometres north of Sadiola and approximately 50 kilometres south-southwest of the regional capital Kayes. Ore extraction ceased in September 2013 and processing of the stockpiles and heap leach pads is expected to continue until the end of 2016. The main activity at Yatela is the implementation of the closure plan in order to relinquish the property. Power to the Yatela operation is self-generated.

#### Geology

Yatela mineralisation occurs as a keel-shaped body in Birimian metacarbonates. The keel is centered on a fault which was the feeder for the original mesothermal mineralisation, with an associated weakly mineralised diorite intrusion. Mineralisation occurs as a layer along the sides and in the bottom of the keel . The ore dips almost vertically on the west limb and more gently towards the west on the east limb, with tight closure to the south.

## **TANZANIA**

Tanzania Geita

#### Description

The Geita gold mine is located in the Lake Victoria goldfields of the Mwanza region of Tanzania, about 120 kilometres west of Mwanza and four kilometres away from the town of Geita. It has been in operation since 1996.

103

The Geita gold mine is a multiple open pit operation with underground potential and is currently serviced by a 5.1 million tonnes per annum CIL processing plant. Power to the mine is self-generated.

#### Geology

Geita is a multi- open pit operation with the dominant ore sources being from the Nyankanga and Geita Hill pits. Historically, other pits such as Star and Comet, Matandani and Kukuluma have also contributed to the ore feed. The terrain is Archaean in age and generally characterised by Greenschist metamorphism, although amphibolitic metamorphism occurs in places. Ore zones are usually associated with Banded Iron Formation (BIF) or other iron rich rocks and typically when they are in contact with intrusive rocks such as diorites. These contacts have been deformed and act as fluid pathways for the mineralising fluids. Gold mineralisation is associated with alteration that includes sulphides such as pyrite and arsenopyrite, whilst other minerals such as hematite, magnetite, quartz, calcite, dolomite, biotite and chlorite also occur.

#### DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO

#### Kibali

### Description

The Kibali Gold Mine is a Joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (45 percent), Randgold Resources Limited (45 percent) with Société Miniere de Kilo-Moto SA UNISARL (SOKIMO), a state-owned gold company owning the balance. Randgold Resources is the operator and project manager.

Kibali is located in the north-eastern part of the DRC near the international borders with Uganda and Sudan. The mine is located adjacent to the village of Doko, which is located in the west of the project area. Kibali is approximately 210 kilometres by road from Arua, on the Ugandan border and immediately north of the district capital of Watsa. The operations area falls within the administrative district of Haut Uélé in Orientale Province. Power to the mine is self-generated. Gold production began in the fourth quarter of 2013.

The Kibali Gold Mine has a processing operation capable of producing an average of 600koz of gold per annum by treating 7.2Mtpa throughput. The processing plant has a capability of process oxide and sulphide material. Once the project is completed, the mine is expected to consist of:

An open pit generating a peak run of mine capacity of 7Mtpa;

Vertical shaft complex generating a peak run of mine capacity of 3Mtpa;

Decline underground development providing a run of mine capacity of 1.4Mtpa;

Tailings storage facilities with a total capacity of 75Mt; and

Associated infrastructure.

In October 2013, the oxide circuit was commissioned. During 2014 the oxide plant was successfully ramped up. The sulphide circuit has been commissioned and ramped during the second quarter of 2014.

On the mining front, the development of the decline system continued. Blasting of the first stope took place in quarter four, hence the commencement of underground mining. On the vertical shaft, the final shaft depth at the end of December was 751.2 metres.

#### Geology

The Kibali Gold Mine is located within the Moto Greenstone Belt, which consists of Archean Kibalian volcano sedimentary rocks and ironstone-chert horizons that have been metamorphosed to greenschist facies.

The combined Karagba, Chauffeur and Durba (KCD) deposit is host to the majority of the currently defined Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve, as well as the current open pit and underground mining operations. KCD is hosted within a mineralised corridor that also hosts the Sessenge, Gorumbwa and Pakaka deposits and a number of exploration prospects.

The known deposits of the Kibali project are hosted along a reactivated thrust plane that creates plunging lodes of mineralisation as exemplified by the KCD deposit. The majority of gold mineralisation identified to date is disseminated style, hosted within a sequence of coarse volcaniclastic and sedimentary rocks. The mineralisation is generally stratigraphically bound and associated with carbonate-silica-albite alteration with minor sulphide.

104

AUSTRALASIA

**AUSTRALIA** 

Australia Sunrise Dam

#### Description

Sunrise Dam, which is wholly-owned, is located 220 kilometres northeast of Kalgoorlie and 55 kilometres south of Laverton in Western Australia. Mining of the Crown Pillar at the base of the 490m deep pit was completed in early 2014. Underground mining, which is conducted by a contract mining company, is the primary source of ore, with supplementary mill feed provided by stockpiles. Ore is treated via conventional gravity and carbon-in-leach (CIL) processing plant, with a nameplate capacity of 2.5Mt per annum, which is owner-managed.

Open pit production began in 1997 and has now been completed at a final depth of 500m below surface. Underground mining commenced in 2003 with a number of different mining methods being applied, depending on the style of mineralisation and grade of the geological domain.

Power at Sunrise Dam is self-generated and the mine uses natural gas supplied by APA Operations (Pty) Limited.

#### Geology

Gold ore at Sunrise Dam is structurally and lithologically controlled within gently dipping high strain shear zones and steeply dipping brittle-ductile low strain shear zones. Host rocks include andesitic volcanic rocks, volcanogenic sediments and magnetic shales.

#### Australia - Tropicana

### Description

Tropicana, a joint venture between AngloGold Ashanti (70% and manager) and Independence Group NL (30%), is located 200 kilometres east of Sunrise Dam and 330 kilometres east-northeast of Kalgoorlie. First gold was poured ahead of schedule and on budget in September 2013, following development approval in November 2010. The open pit operation features a large scale, modern processing plant which uses conventional carbon-in-leach technology and includes high-pressure grinding rolls for energy-efficient comminution. Mining is carried out by a contract mining company and the plant, with a nameplate capacity of 5.8Mt per annum, is owner-managed.

The mine is a fly-in fly-out operation, with a mine site village and aviation services operated from Perth and Kalgoorlie. A 220 kilometres private road and the public road network provide access for the delivery of supplies to the operation.

The Tropicana JV includes approximately 2,863km<sup>2</sup> of tenure in the prospective Tropicana belt, with active exploration programmes seeking both satellite extensions to the Tropicana Gold Mine and discoveries with standalone potential.

Power is supplied to the mine by on site gas and diesel power stations, natural gas is supplied by APA Operations (Pty) Limited.

#### Geology

Gold mineralisation at Tropicana occurs in high metamorphic grade gneissic rocks, which dip gently to the south east. Mineralisation is structurally controlled and occurs within a preferred host unit within the gneissic package. Post mineralisation faulting has separated the once continuous ore zone, with the open pits developed on each of the fault bounded blocks.

THE AMERICAS

**ARGENTINA** 

Argentina Cerro Vanguardia

**Description** 

AngloGold Ashanti has a 92.5 percent interest in Cerro Vanguardia with Fomicruz owning the remaining 7.5 percent. Located to the northwest of Puerto San Julian in the province of Santa Cruz, Cerro Vanguardia consists of multiple small open pits. Shallow underground mining began in 2010 to access high-grade material and accounts for about 23 percent of the mine s production. The heap leaching operation started in 2012. The orebodies comprise a series of hydrothermal vein deposits containing gold and large quantities of silver, which is mined as a by-product. Ore is processed at the metallurgical plant which has a capacity of 3,150 tonnes per day and includes a cyanide recovery facility. Power for the mine is self-generated but operated by an external contractor. The mine has been operated by AngloGold Ashanti since 1998.

105

#### Geology

The oldest rocks in this part of Patagonia are metamorphics of the Precambrian-Cambrian age. These are overlain by Permian and Triassic continental clastic rocks which have been faulted into a series of horsts and grabens and are associated with both limited basaltic sills and dykes and with calc-alkaline granite and granodiorite intrusions. Thick andesite flows of Lower Jurassic age occur above these sedimentary units. A large volume of rhyolitic ignimbrites was emplaced during the Middle and Upper Jurassic age over an area of approximately 100,000 square kilometres. These volcanic rocks include the Chon Aike formation ignimbrite units that host the gold bearing veins at Cerro Vanguardia. Post-mineral units include Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks of both marine and continental origin, the Quaternary La Avenida formation, the Patagonia gravel and the overlying La Angelita basalt flows. These flows do not cover the area of the Cerro Vanguardia veins.

Gold and silver mineralisation at Cerro Vanguardia occurs within a vertical range of about 150 metres to 200 metres in a series of narrow, banded quartz veins that occupy structures within the Chon Aike ignimbrites. These veins form a typical structural pattern related to major north-south (Concepcion) and east-west (Vanguardia) shears. Two sets of veins have formed in response to this shearing. One set of veins strikes about N40W and generally dips 65 to 90 degrees to the east; while the other set strikes about N75W and the veins dip 60 degrees to 80 degrees to the south.

The veins are typical of epithermal, low-temperature, adularia-sericite character and consist primarily of quartz in several forms: as massive quartz, banded chalcedonic quartz, and quartz-cemented breccias. Dark bands in the quartz are due to finely disseminated pyrite, now oxidised to limonite. The veins show sharp contacts with the surrounding ignimbrite which hosts narrow stockwork zones that are weakly mineralised and appear to have been cut by a sequence of north-east-trending faults that have southerly movement with no appreciable lateral displacement.

#### **BRAZIL**

#### Brazil AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração (AGA Mineração)

#### **Description**

AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração (AGA Mineração) comprises two operational units, namely the Cuiabá and the Córrego do Sítio complexes.

The Cuiabá complex includes the Cuiabá and Lamego mines and the Cuiabá and Queiroz plants. The Cuiabá and Lamego mines are located near Sabará, southeast and east respectively of the city of Belo Horizonte, the capital of Minas Gerais State, in the southeast of Brazil. The Cuiabá mine is a mix of cut-and-fill and long hole stoping accessed by ramp and shaft. Lamego is a new mine developed to mine an underground sulphide ore. The first stage of the processing of the ore from Cuiabá and Lamego mines is in the gold plant at the Cuiabá complex, where concentrate is produced. The material is then transported 15 kilometres by aerial ropeway to the Queiroz plant where milling, flotation, roasting, leaching, precipitation and refining occur. Total capacity of the complete circuit is 1.7 million tonnes per year and recoveries of 93 percent are achieved. Power for the mine is both self-generated and supplied by Cemig a state owned company. The Cuiabá mine became operational in 1988 and the Lamego mine in 2009. However some of the older mines which are now closed have been operating since 1834.

The Córrego do Sítio (CdS) is located in the Municipality of Santa Bárbara, 60 kilometres east of the city of Belo Horizonte, the capital of Minas Gerais state. The southern portion of this mining complex is referred to as CdS I while the northern portion (formerly known as São Bento) has been renamed CdS II. CdS comprises one surface (oxide) and two sub-level stoping underground (sulphide) mines, as well as a heap leach pad and sulphide plant, the latter originally acquired from Eldorado late in 2008 was refurbished and brought into operation in January 2012. There are two metallurgical plants in CdS: the heap-leach plant for the oxide ore and the sulphide plant. The sulphide process consists of crushing, grinding and gravity concentration, flotation, thickening, acidulation, pressure oxidation (POX autoclave), CCD (counter current decantation), CIL extraction, elution, neutralisation, electro winning and tailings disposal. The plant and POX circuit have a capacity as of 600ktpy. The heap-leaching process consists of crushing, agglomeration, stacking, leaching, adsorption, elution and electro winning. Power is supplied to CdS by Cemig a state owned company.

#### Geology

The area in which Brasil Mineração is located is known as the Iron Quadrangle and is host to historic and current gold mining operations, as well as a number of open-pit limestone and iron ore operations. The geology of the Iron Quadrangle is composed of Proterozoic and Archaean volcano-sedimentary sequences and Pre-Cambrian granitic complexes. The host to the gold mineralisation is the volcano-sedimentary Nova Lima Group (NLG) that occurs at the base of the Rio das Velhas SuperGroup (RDVS). The upper sequence of the RDVS is the meta-sedimentary Maquiné Group. Cuiabá mine, located at Sabara Municipality, has gold mineralisation associated with sulphides and quartz

veins in Banded Ironstone Formation (BIF) and

106

volcanic sequences. At this mine, structural control and fluids flow ascension are the most important factors for gold mineralisation with a common association between large-scale shear zones and their associated structures. Where BIF is mineralised the ore appears strongly stratiform due to the selective sulphidation of the iron rich layers. Steeply plunging shear zones tend to control the ore shoots, which commonly plunge parallel to intersections between the shears and other structures.

The controlling mineralisation structures are the apparent intersection of thrust faults with tight isoclinal folds in a ductile environment. The host rocks at Brasil Mineração are BIF, Lapa Seca and mafic volcanics (principally basaltic). Mineralisation is due to the interaction of low salinity carbon dioxide rich fluids with the high-iron BIF, basalts and carbonaceous graphitic schists. Sulphide mineralisation consists of pyrrhotite and pyrite with subordinate pyrite and chalcopyrite; the latter tends to occur as a late-stage fracture fill and is not associated with gold mineralisation. Wallrock alteration is typically carbonate, potassic and silicic.

#### **Brazil** Summary of metallurgical operations

# Corrego do Si**Go**rrego d**A Siglo** Gold Ashanti Mineraçã**s**erra Grande Oxide Sulphide Cuiaba Raposos

	Oxide	Sulphide	Cuiaba	Raposos	
Capacity					
(000 tonnes/month)	38	50	147	28	108

#### Brazil Serra Grande

### Description

Serra Grande is located in central Brazil, in the state of Goiás, about five kilometers from the city of Crixás. Serra Grande comprises three mechanised underground mines: Mina III (which includes orebody IV), Mina Nova (which includes the Pequizão orebody) and Palmeiras and an open pit in the outcrop of Mina III orebodies. A gold bearing quartz vein was identified just beneath Pequizão Orebody and a new decline is being developed from Mina III (orebody IV) to access and expose this new orebody named Ingá, which contains high grade ore. One dedicated metallurgical plant treats ore from these different sources. The annual capacity of the processing circuit, which has grinding, leaching, filtration, precipitation and smelting facilities, is 1.3 million tonnes. The power for the mine is supplied and purchased in the open market. The mine became operational in 1989 and has been operated by AngloGold Ashanti since 1999.

#### Geology

The gold ore deposits are located in the Rio Vermelho and Ribeirão das Antas Formations of the Archaean Pilar de Goia s Group which account together for a large proportion of the Crixás Greenstone Belt in central Brazil.

The stratigraphy of the belt is dominated by basics and ultrabasics in the lower sequences with volcano sedimentary units forming the upper successions.

The gold deposits are hosted in a sequence of schists, meta volcanics and dolomites occurring in a typical greenstone belt structural setting. Gold mineralisation is associated with massive sulphides and vein quartz material associated with carbonaceous and sericitic schists and dolomites. The oreshoots plunge to the north-west with dipping between six and 35 degrees. The stratigraphy is overturned and thrusted towards the east, being recognized different shear thrust structures that are stacked and controls the mineralisation, behaving as frontal and lateral ramps and horses.

The greenstone belt lithologies are surrounded by Archaean tonalitic gneiss and granodiorites of TTG suite. The metamorphic sediments are primarily composed of quartz, chlorite, sericite, carbonaceous material and garnetiferous schists. The carbonates have been metamorphosed to ferroan dolomite marble with development of siderite and ankerite veining in the surrounding wallrock, usually associated with quartz veins. The basalts are relatively unaltered but do show pronounced stretching with elongation of pillow structures being evident.

The Crixás greenstone belt comprises a series of Archaean to Palaeoproterozoic metavulcanics, metasediments and basement granitoids stacked within a series of north to north-east transported thrust sheet. Thrusting (D1) was accompanied by significant F1 folding/foliation development and progressive alteration in a brittle-ductile regime. D1 thrusting was developed with irregular thrust ramp geometry, in part controlled by concealed early basin faults. The main Crixás orebodies are adjacent to a major north-northwest structural corridor, and up the main fault

ramp/corner, to become dispersed to the east and north in zones of foreland thrust flats. Fluid alteration also diminished to the west away from the main fault corner. A series of concealed east-west to northwest-southeast basement block faults may have provided secondary fluid migration, and development of early anti-formal warps in the thrust sheets; these structures probably define the quasi-regular spacing of significant mineralisation within the belt. The D1 thrust stack was gently folded by non-cylindrical folds. Gold mineralising fluids probably migrated during this event, with similar south-south-west to north-north-east migration, and focusing on bedding slip during folding. Gold mineralisation became minor and dispersed to the north and east along the formal thrust flat zone. Concentrations of gold along the case of quartz vein may be due to the damming of fluids migrating upward along layering.

107

#### **ORE RESERVES**

The combined Proven and Probable Ore Reserve of the group amounted to 51.7 million ounces as at 31 December 2015.

Ore Reserve estimates are reported in accordance with the requirements of the SEC s Industry Guide 7. Accordingly, as of the date of reporting, all Ore Reserves are planned to be mined out under the life-of-mine plans within the period of AngloGold Ashanti s existing rights to mine, or within the renewal periods of AngloGold Ashanti s rights to mine. In addition, as of the date of reporting, all Ore Reserves are covered by required mining permits or there is a high probability that these approvals will be secured.

AngloGold Ashanti has standard procedures for the estimation of Ore Reserve. These standard procedures are performed by technical personnel at the mining operations and reviewed by regional and corporate competent persons.

In the case of its underground mines, the procedure is as follows: Firstly, gold content and tonnage are estimated for in-situ mineralized material at a mining operation. This mineralized material is not necessarily economically viable over the full extent of the operation. Exclusions on the grounds of safety (for example, stability pillars and shaft pillars) are then also defined. Grade-tonnage curves specific for each of the deposits, in conjunction with parameters such as the cost structure, yield, mine call factor and gold price estimates are used to determine an optimal mining mix. This process facilitates the determination of the average grade to be mined by each operation. This grade is then applied to the grade-tonnage curves, which in turn facilitates the determination of the cut-off grade and Ore Reserve tonnage for the operation. A full mine design is carried out on the blocks of mineralized material, excluding any large mining areas that do not meet the cut-off grade criterion. This mining plan is reviewed to ensure that it satisfies the economic criteria and practical limitations of access and timing. If the review process is positive then the mineralized material (with dilution and discounts) included in the mining plan is declared and published as the Ore Reserve for that operation.

In the case of open-pit mines the procedure is as follows: revenue and costs are calculated for each mining block within a three-dimensional model of the ore body using estimated values for gold price, operating costs and metallurgical recoveries. An optimisation process is then applied to determine the combination of blocks within the model that make a positive contribution under these estimations. Block selection is within a shell whose limits are defined by the planned slope angles of the pit. Within this process, a cut-off grade is applied which determines the ore blocks to be treated and included in the Ore Reserve. These blocks are scheduled with consideration being given to practical mining constraints and limitations. Scheduled ore blocks that are classified as Proven or Probable constitute the Ore Reserve.

The gold price used for determining the 2015 and 2014 Ore Reserve are outlined in the following table.

	2015	2015	2014	
	(3 year	(Business	(3 year	
	average)	Plan)	average)	Units
Ore Reserve Gold Price	1,278	1,100	1,448	US\$ per ounce

As in prior years, the Ore Reserve determined from the planning process was then tested for economic viability at the three-year historical average gold price shown in the above table for determining the SEC compliant Ore Reserve. This did not result in any changes. The resultant SEC compliant Proven and Probable Ore Reserve is shown in the following pages.

In Australia and South Africa, AngloGold Ashanti is legally required to publicly report Ore Reserve and Mineral Resource according to the Australasian Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves (The JORC Code, 2012 edition) and the South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves (The SAMREC Code, 2007 edition and amended July 2009). The SEC s Industry Guide 7 does not recognize Mineral Resources. Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti does not report estimates of Mineral Resource in this annual report on Form 20-F.

The AngloGold Ashanti Ore Reserve decreased from 57.5Moz as at 31 December 2014 to 51.7Moz as at 31 December 2015. This gross annual decrease of 5.8Moz includes depletion of 4.3Moz and the sale of CC&V (3.7Moz), which were partly offset by 2.2Moz of additions in Ore Reserve resulting from changes in economic assumptions between 2014 and 2015.

The principal changes in AngloGold Ashanti s Ore Reserves as at 31 December 2015, compared with those published as at 31 December 2014, are as follows:

ORE RESE	EVE	Moz
Ore Reserve	as at 31 December 2014	57.5
Disposal C	C&V	-3.7
•	Sub Total	53.8
Depletion		-4.3
-	Sub Total	49.5
Additions		
Iduapriem	Exploration success and mine optimisation as well as the addition of new areas such as the spent heap	
	leach and Block 5	0.8
Obuasi	Updated Feasibility study and introduction of a revised mining method for narrow lodes and inclusion	
	of Cote D or	0.5
Other	Additions less than 0.3Moz	1.4
	Sub Total	52.2
Reductions		
Kopanang	Revised mining strategy in order to maximise the cash flow.	-0.4
Other	Reductions less than 0.3Moz	-0.1
Ore Reserve	as at 31 December 2015	51.7

AngloGold Ashanti strives to actively create value by growing its major asset the Ore Reserve. This drive is based on a well-defined brownfields and greenfields exploration programme, innovation in both geological modeling and mine planning and optimisation of its asset portfolio.

The Ore Reserve estimates in this document include the Ore Reserve below the current infrastructure of underground mines. These include mines in South Africa, Ghana, DRC and Brazil.

#### **By-products**

Several by-products are recovered as a result of the exploitation of gold Ore Reserve. The by-product Ore Reserves include 118.38 million pounds of uranium oxide from the South African operations, 0.32 million tons of sulphur from Brazil and 26.0 million ounces of silver from Argentina.

#### **External reviews of Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Statement**

During the course of 2015, the following AngloGold Ashanti operations were subjected to external reviews in line with the policy that each operation / project will be reviewed by an independent third party on average once every three years:

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Tropicana

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at AGA Mineração Cuiabá and Lamego

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Geita

Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve at Siguiri

The company has been informed that the external reviews identified no material shortcomings in the process of evaluation of the grade models and estimation of the Ore Reserves. The external reviews were conducted by the following companies: Golder Associates (Tropicana), Optiro (AGA Mineração Cuiabá and Lamego, Geita and Siguiri).

#### **Competent Persons**

The information in this report relating Ore Reserves is based on information compiled by or under the supervision of the Competent Persons as defined in the JORC or SAMREC Codes. All Competent Persons are employed by AngloGold Ashanti, unless stated otherwise, and have sufficient experience relevant to the style of mineralisation and type of deposit under consideration and to the activity which they are undertaking. The Competent Persons consent to the inclusion of Ore Reserve information in this report, in the form and context in which it appears. Details of the Competent Persons per operation are given in the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Report 2015, which is available on the corporate website. The legal tenure of each operation and project has been verified to the satisfaction of the accountable Competent Person and all Ore Reserves have been confirmed to be covered by the required mining permits or there is a high probability that these permits will be issued.

Over more than a decade, the company has developed and implemented a rigorous system of internal and external reviews aimed at providing assurance in respect of Ore Reserve estimates were completed by suitably qualified Competent Persons from within AngloGold Ashanti. A documented chain of responsibility exists from the Competent Persons at the operations to the company s Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee. Accordingly, the Chairman of the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve Steering Committee, VA Chamberlain, MSc (Mining Engineering), BSc (Hons) (Geology), MGSSA, FAusIMM, assumes responsibility for the Mineral Resource and Ore Reserve processes for AngloGold Ashanti and is satisfied that the Competent Persons have fulfilled their responsibilities.

110

Ore Reserve: Imperial		At 31 December 2015								
	Proven Ore Reserve (1) (2)			Probab	le Ore Rese		Metallurgical	Cut-off		
	<b></b> (5)		Gold	m (5)		Gold	Recovery	G 1 (12)		
	Tons <sup>(5)</sup>		Content (1)	Tons (5)	Grade	Content (1)	Factor	Grade (13)		
	(million)	(oz/ton)	(Moz)	(million)	(oz/ton)	(Moz)	percent	(oz/ton)		
South Africa										
Vaal River (6)										
Kopanang	1.90	0.187	0.35	2.01	0.200	0.40	95.3-95.5 (4)	0.278		
Moab Khotsong (2) (10)	2.82	0.238	0.67	15.79	0.291	4.59	96.0-96.3 (4)	0.120-0.177 (4)		
West Wits										
Mponeng (2)	1.89	0.233	0.44	42.20	0.291	12.30	97.6-98.2 (4)	0.122-0.208 (4)		
TauTona	0.74	0.287	0.21	3.82	0.220	0.84	97.0-97.3 (4)	0.228-0.232 (4)		
Surface										
Surface sources (6) (11)	129.5	0.006	0.79	705.90	0.008	5.54	40.0-92.0 (4)	0.006-0.015 (4)		
Continental Africa										
Democratic Republic of the Congo										
Kibali (45 percent) (2) (3)	2.01	0.053	0.11	37.61	0.124	4.66	84.5-88.9 <sup>(9)</sup>	0.044-0.073 (4)		
Ghana										
Iduapriem	3.68	0.023	0.09	54.28	0.040	2.18	94.5	0.024-0.027 (4)		
Obuasi (2)	0.00	0.000	0.00	21.55	0.267	5.74	86.9	0.128-0.146 (4)		
~ .										
Guinea	20.00	0.010	0.52	66.40	0.022	1.56	00 0 02 0 (4)	0.012.0.021.(4)		
Siguiri (85 percent) (3)	29.99	0.018	0.53	66.43	0.023	1.56	88.0-93.0 (4)	0.012-0.021 (4)		
Mali							(4)	0.011.0.0=(4)		
Morila (40 percent) (3)	0.00	0.000	0.00	6.82	0.016	0.11	57.0-91.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.014-0.027 (4)		
Sadiola (41 percent) (3)	0.00	0.000	0.00	27.90	0.060	1.69	75.0-96.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.025-0.032 (4)		
Tanzania							22.2.2.2.40	0.000.000(4)		
Geita (14)	0.00	0.000	0.00	26.71	0.097	2.60	89.3-92.7 <sup>(4)</sup>	$0.029 - 0.048^{(4)}$		
Australasia										
Australia										
Sunrise Dam	14.12	0.030	0.43	9.64	0.086	0.82	80.6	0.032		
Tropicana (70 percent) (3)	14.48	0.049	0.71	19.50	0.058	1.13	90.3	0.015-0.020 (4)		
Americas										
Argentina								0.011.0101(1)		
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) (3) (7)	8.03	0.028	0.22	8.42	0.119	1.00	61.3-95.4 (4)	0.014-0.131 (4)		
Brazil										
AGA Mineração (2) (8)	3.43	0.151	0.52	6.25	0.163	1.02	65.0-93.3 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.020-0.132 (4)		
Serra Grande (2)	2.14	0.084	0.18		0.090	0.24	88.0-94.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.062		
United States of America										
Cripple Creek & Victor (12)	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.0	0.000		
<sub>FF</sub> 0.000 00 1.0001	0.00	5.000	0.00	0.00	3.000	0.00	0.0	0.000		
Total	214.46	0.024	5.25	1,057.55	0.044	46.42				

<sup>(1)</sup> Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.

(6)

<sup>(2)</sup> Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.

<sup>(3)</sup> Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti s percentage interest shown.

<sup>(4)</sup> Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.

<sup>(5)</sup> Tons refers to a short ton, which is equivalent to 2000 pounds avoirdupois.

The Vaal Reef Ore Reserve includes 118.38 million pounds of Uranium oxide by-products; this cannot be accounted for by individual mine as Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and Surface sources in Vaal River feed to a combination of plants.

- (7) The Ore Reserve contains 26.01 million ounces of silver to be recovered as a by-product.
- (8) The Ore Reserve contains 0.32 million tons of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.
- (9) Open pit and underground mining, respectively.
- (10) Great Noligwa is reported under Moab Khotsong.
- (11) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).
- (12) Operation sold.
- (13) In-situ cut-off grade.
- (14) Refractory Stockpile removed from Ore Reserve.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

111

The 2015 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

			Gold Content
Mine	Tons (millions)	Grade (ounces/ton)	
			(million ounces)
Moab Khotsong	11.29	0.28	3.21
Mponeng	29.63	0.29	8.56
Kibali	16.19	0.17	2.73
Obuasi	2.49	0.63	1.57
AGA Mineração	1.79	0.16	0.29
Serra Grande	0.78	0.12	0.09
Total	62.18	0.26	16.45

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

Ore Reserve: Imperial	Prove	n Ore Res		At 31 Decemb Probab	oer 2014 le Ore Res		Metallurgical	Cut-off	
	Tons <sup>(5)</sup> (million)	Grade (oz/ton)	Gold Content (1) (Moz)	Tons (5) (million)	Grade (oz/ton)	Gold Content (1) (Moz)	Recovery Factor percent	Grade (13) (oz/ton)	
South Africa									
Vaal River (6)									
Great Noligwa (10)	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.0	0.000	
Kopanang	2.00	0.174	0.35	5.11	0.176	0.90	94.3	0.265-0.277 (4)	
Moab Khotsong (2)	2.95	0.268	0.79	15.73	0.298	4.69	95.0-96.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.133-0.161 (4)	
West Wits									
Mponeng (2)	2.39	0.252	0.60	44.02	0.280	12.33	97.7-98.1 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.122-0.230 (4)	
TauTona	0.51	0.261	0.13	4.59	0.233	1.07	96.9	0.219-0.250 (4)	
Surface									
Surface sources (6) (11)	139.26	0.006	0.86	717.60	0.008	5.73	30.0-88.0 (4)	0.006-0.012 (4)	
Continental Africa									
Democratic Republic of the Congo									
Kibali (45 percent) (2) (3)	2.66	0.051	0.14	38.46	0.125	4.80	84.5-88.9 <sup>(9)</sup>	0.044-0.070 (4)	
Ghana									
Iduapriem	11.23	0.034	0.38	27.10	0.049	1.32	92.0-95.0 (4)	0.017-0.022 (4)	
Obuasi (2)	8.07	0.147	1.19	18.97	0.216	4.10	41.0-87.0 (4)	0.125-0.152 (4)	
Guinea									
Siguiri (85 percent) (3)	27.59	0.018	0.49	77.24	0.023	1.75	88.0-93.1 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.012-0.018 (4)	
Mali									
Morila (40 percent) (3)	0.00	0.000	0.00	5.43	0.018	0.10	57.0-91.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.014-0.027 (4)	
Sadiola (41 percent) (3)	0.00	0.000	0.00	25.95	0.061	1.57	75.0-96.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.025-0.032 (4)	
Namibia									
Navachab (12)	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.0	0.000	
Tanzania							40	40	
Geita	0.00	0.000	0.00	31.54	0.098	3.10	48.1-92.7 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.029-0.069 (4)	
Australasia									
Australia	45.40	0.024	0.45	0.46	0.006	0.04	00 0 00 7 (4)	0.020	
Sunrise Dam Tropicana (70 percent) (3)	15.18 15.98	0.031 0.056	0.47 0.89	8.46 22.62	0.096 0.059	0.81 1.35	80.0-82.5 <sup>(4)</sup> 89.9	0.038 0.020	
Americas									
Argentina Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) (3) (7)	10.75	0.035	0.37	6.63	0.139	0.92	61.3-95.0 (4)	0.014-0.131 (4)	
Brazil									
AGA Mineração (2) (8)	4.90	0.147	0.72	6.89	0.158	1.09	85.0-93.3 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.015-0.128 (4)	
Serra Grande (2)	3.00	0.080	0.72	2.80	0.138	0.26	92.0-94.0(4)	0.050-0.059 (4)	
United States of America									
Cripple Creek & Victor <sup>(12)</sup>	118.73	0.023	2.72	64.01	0.019	1.24	53.0-83.2 (4)	0.007	
Total	365.20	0.028	10.35	1,123.14	0.042	47.12			
				,					

<sup>(1)</sup> Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.

<sup>(2)</sup> Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.

- (3) Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti s percentage interest shown.
- (4) Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.
- (5) Tons refers to a short ton, which is equivalent to 2000 pounds avoirdupois.
- (6) The Vaal Reef Ore Reserve includes 122.58 million pounds of Uranium oxide by-products; this cannot be accounted for by individual mine as Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and Surface sources in Vaal River feed to a combination of plants.
- (7) The Ore Reserve contains 25.06 million ounces of silver to be recovered as a by-product.
- (8) The Ore Reserve contains 0.35 million tons of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.
- (9) Open pit and underground mining, respectively.
- (10) No Ore Reserve is declared for 2014 Great Noligwa is reported under Moab Khotsong.
- (11) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).
- (12) Operation sold.
- (13) In-situ cut-off grade.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

113

The 2014 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

			Gold Content
Mine	Tons (millions)	Grade (ounces/ton)	
			(million ounces)
Moab Khotsong	11.74	0.285	3.34
Mponeng	30.46	0.280	8.54
Kibali	18.65	0.169	3.15
Obuasi	1.75	0.631	1.11
AGA Mineração	3.49	0.156	0.54
Serra Grande	0.71	0.098	0.07
Total	66.81	0.251	16.75

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

Ore Reserve: Metric	Proven Ore Reser		erve (1) (2)		1 Decemb le Ore Res	per 2015 serve <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	Metallurgical	Cut-off
	Tonnes (6) (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)	Tonnes (6) (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)	Recovery Factor percent	Grade (13) (g/t)
South Africa								
Vaal River (5)								
Kopanang	1.72	6.40	11.02	1.83	6.86	12.52	95.3-95.5 (4)	9.52
Moab Khotsong (2) (10)	2.56	8.17	20.90	14.32	9.96	142.67	96.0-96.3 (4)	4.12-6.08 (4)
West Wits Mponeng (2)	1.71	7.98	13.66	38.29	9.99	382.53	97.6-98.2 (4)	4.17-7.14 (4)
TauTona	0.67	9.83	6.56	3.47	7.54	26.16	97.0-98.2 (1)	7.83-7.96 <sup>(4)</sup>
i au i Oila	0.07	9.03	0.50	3.47	7.54	20.10	91.0-91.3	7.83-7.90
Surface Surface sources (5) (11)	117.05	0.21	24.70	640.20	0.27	172.20	40.0.02.0(4)	0.21.0.51.(4)
Surface sources (5)(11)	117.25	0.21	24.70	640.39	0.27	172.20	40.0-92.0 (4)	0.21-0.51 (4)
Continental Africa								
Democratic Republic of the Congo	4.00	4.00	2.24	24.42	4 2 2	4.45.05	0.4.7.00.0 (0)	1.50.0.50(1)
Kibali (45 percent) (2) (3)	1.82	1.83	3.34	34.12	4.25	145.07	84.5-88.9 (9)	1.52-2.50 (4)
Ghana								
Iduapriem	3.34	0.79	2.65	49.24	1.38	67.81	94.5	0.83-0.92 (4)
Obuasi (2)	0.00	0.00	0.00	19.55	9.14	178.65	86.9	4.40-5.00 (4)
Guinea								
Siguiri (85 percent) (3)	27.20	0.61	16.53	60.27	0.80	48.50	88.0-93.0 (4)	0.42-0.72 (4)
Mali								
Morila (40 percent) (3)	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.19	0.56	3.45	57.0-91.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.49-0.92 (4)
Sadiola (41 percent) (3)	0.00	0.00	0.00	25.31	2.07	52.44	75.0-96.0 (4)	0.85-1.10 (4)
m								
Tanzania Geita <sup>(14)</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	24.23	3.33	80.74	89.3-92.7 (4)	1.00 1.634)
Gena (17)	0.00	0.00	0.00	24.23	3.33	60.74	69.3-92.7	1.00 1.09
Australasia								
Australia								
Sunrise Dam	12.81	1.04	13.29	8.74	2.93	25.63	80.6	1.11
Tropicana (70 percent) (3)	13.14	1.67	21.98	17.69	1.98	35.06	90.3	0.50-0.70 (4)
Americas								
Argentina		0.05		- / .	4.00	24.45	(100710)	0.45.4.50(4)
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) (3) (7)	7.29	0.95	6.94	7.64	4.08	31.13	61.3-95.4 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.47-4.50 (4)
Brazil								
AGA Mineração (2) (8)	3.11	5.17	16.07	5.67	5.59	31.67	65.0-93.3 (4)	0.70-4.53 (4)
Serra Grande (2)	1.94	2.88	5.59	2.45	3.10	7.60	88.0-94.0 (4)	2.11
United States of America								
Cripple Creek & Victor (12)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0	0.00
Total	194.56	0.84	163.24	959.40	1.50	1,443.83		

<sup>(1)</sup> Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.

<sup>(2)</sup> Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.

<sup>(3)</sup> Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti s percentage interest shown.

<sup>(4)</sup> Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.

<sup>(5)</sup> The Vaal Reef Ore Reserve includes 53.7 thousand tonnes of Uranium oxide by-products; this cannot be accounted for by individual mine as Great Noligwa, Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and Surface sources in Vaal River feed to a combination of plants.

- (6) Tonnes refers to a metric tonne which is equivalent to 1000 kilograms.
- (7) The Ore Reserve contains 808.91 tonnes of silver to be recovered as a by-product.
- (8) The Ore Reserve contains 0.29 million tonnes of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.
- (9) Open pit and underground mining, respectively.
- (10) Great Noligwa is reported under Moab Khotsong.
- (11) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).
- (12) Operation sold.
- (13) In-situ cut-off grade.
- (14) Refractory Stockpile removed from Ore Reserve.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

115

The 2015 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

Mine	Tonnes (millions)	Grade (grams/tonne)	<b>Gold Content (tonnes)</b>
Moab Khotsong	10.24	9.75	99.89
Mponeng	26.88	9.90	266.21
Kibali	14.69	5.77	84.76
Obuasi	2.26	21.57	48.72
AGA Mineração	1.63	5.61	9.13
Serra Grande	0.71	4.00	2.84
Total	56.41	9.07	511.55

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

Ore Reserve: Metric		Ore Rese	erve (1) (2)		Decembe Ore Rese		Metallurgical	Cut-off
	Tonnes (6) (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)	Tonnes (6) (million)	Grade (g/t)	Gold Content (tonnes)	Recovery Factor percent	Grade (13) (g/t)
	(minion)	(g/t)	(tollies)	(million)	(g/t)	(tollies)	percent	(g/t)
South Africa								
Vaal River <sup>(5)</sup>								
Great Noligwa <sup>(10)</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0	0.00
Kopanang	1.81	5.98	10.83	4.64	6.04	28.00	94.3	9.08-9.49(4)
Moab Khotsong <sup>(2)</sup>	2.68	9.20	24.61	14.27	10.23	145.89	95.0-96.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	4.55-5.51 <sup>(4)</sup>
West Wits Mponeng <sup>(2)</sup>	2.16	8.64	18.71	39.94	9.60	383.43	97.7-98.1 (4)	4.17-7.89(4)
1 6	0.47	8.93	4.16	4.16	7.99	33.26	96.9	7.50-8.57 <sup>(4)</sup>
TauTona	0.47	8.93	4.10	4.10	7.99	33.20	90.9	7.30-8.37(*)
Surface	10 ( 00	0.24	26.00	654.00	0.05	450.40	20.0.00.0(1)	0.10.0.11(1)
Surface sources <sup>(5)(11)</sup>	126.33	0.21	26.89	651.00	0.27	178.13	30.0-88.0(4)	$0.19 - 0.41^{(4)}$
Continental Africa								
Democratic Republic of the Congo								
Kibali (45 percent) <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	2.41	1.76	4.25	34.89	4.28	149.44	84.5-88.9 (9)	$1.52 - 2.40^{(4)}$
Ghana								
Iduapriem	10.19	1.15	11.74	24.58	1.67	41.11	92.0-95.0 (4)	0.58-0.77(4)
Obuasi <sup>(2)</sup>	7.32	5.05	36.7	17.21	7.40	127.45	41.0-87.0 (4)	4.30-5.20(4)
Guinea								
Siguiri (85 percent) <sup>(3)</sup>	25.03	0.61	15.16	70.07	0.77	54.29	88.0-93.1 (4)	0.42-0.62(4)
organi (65 percent)	25.05	0.01	13.10	70.07	0.77	34.27	00.0 /5.1 ( /	0.42 0.02
M 11								
Mali Mail (40 (3)	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.02	0.62	2.11	57.0.01.0.(4)	0.40.0.02(4)
Morila (40 percent) <sup>(3)</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.92	0.63	3.11	57.0-91.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.49-0.92 <sup>(4)</sup>
Sadiola (41 percent) <sup>(3)</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	23.55	2.08	48.98	75.0-96.0 (4)	$0.85 - 1.10^{(4)}$
Namibia								
Navachab <sup>(12)</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.0	0.00
Tanzania								
Geita	0.00	0.00	0.00	28.61	3.37	96.29	48.1-92.7 (4)	1.00-2.35(4)
Australasia								
Australia								
Sunrise Dam	13.77	1.07	14.77	7.68	3.29	25.24	80.0-82.5 (4)	1.29
Tropicana (70 percent) <sup>(3)</sup>	14.50	1.92	27.79	20.52	2.04	41.85	89.9	0.70
Americas								
Argentina								
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) <sup>(3)(7)</sup>	9.76	1.18	11.55	6.01	4.78	28.73	61.3-95.0 (4)	$0.47 - 4.50^{(4)}$
continuos (se processo)							0.10 7.010	
Brazil								
AGA Mineraçáo <sup>(2)(8)</sup>	4.45	5.05	22.48	6.25	5.42	33.86	85.0-93.3 <sup>(4)</sup>	0.50-4.39(4)
Serra Grande (2)	2.72	2.75	7.47	2.54	3.42	8.00	92.0-94.0 <sup>(4)</sup>	1.73-2.03 <sup>(4)</sup>
Seria Gianue V	2.12	2.13	7.47	2.34	3.13	0.00	74.U-74.U	1.73-2.03
** ** ** **								
United States of America	107.71	0.70	04.64	50.05	0.77	20.44	52.0.02.2.(4)	0.00
Cripple Creek & Victor <sup>(12)</sup>	107.71	0.79	84.64	58.07	0.66	38.44	53.0-83.2 (4)	0.23
Total	331.30	0.97	322.03	1,018.90	1.44	1,465.51		

<sup>(1)</sup> Ore Reserve includes marginally economic and diluting materials delivered for treatment and allow for losses that may occur during mining.

- (2) Proven and/or Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure. See table that follows.
- (3) Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti s percentage interest shown.
- (4) Recovery factor and cut-off grade vary according to ore type.
- (5) The Vaal Reef Ore Reserve includes 55.6 thousand tonnes of Uranium oxide by-products; this cannot be accounted for by individual mine as Great Noligwa, Kopanang, Moab Khotsong and Surface sources in Vaal River feed to a combination of plants.
- (6) Tonnes refers to a metric tonne which is equivalent to 1000 kilograms.
- (7) The Ore Reserve contains 779.61 tonnes of silver to be recovered as a by-product.
- ${\rm ^{(8)}}\quad \textit{The Ore Reserve contains 0.32 million tonnes of sulphur to be recovered as a by-product.}$
- (9) Open pit and underground mining, respectively.
- (10) No Ore Reserve is declared for 2014 Great Noligwa is reported under Moab Khotsong.
- (11) Includes Mine Waste Solutions (MWS).
- (12) Operation sold.
- (13) In-situ cut-off grade.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

117

The 2014 Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes Ore Reserve below infrastructure in the case of the following underground mines currently in production:

Mine	Tonnes (millions)	Grade (grams/tonne)	<b>Gold Content (tonnes)</b>
Moab Khotsong	10.65	9.76	103.91
Mponeng	27.63	9.61	265.57
Kibali	16.92	5.79	97.98
Obuasi	1.59	21.65	34.43
AGA Mineração	3.17	5.34	16.91
Serra Grande	0.65	3.37	2.17
Total	60.61	8.60	520.96

The Ore Reserve has been determined based on completed economic studies.

## Stockpiles: Imperial

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles At 31 December 2015

**Gold content** 

	Tons (million)	Grade (ounces/ton)	(million ounces)
South Africa			
Surface sources <sup>(2)</sup>	835.15	0.008	6.33
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	13.30	0.021	0.28
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	65.21	0.017	1.09
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	6.82	0.016	0.11
Sadiola (41 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	2.38	0.057	0.14
Tanzania			
Geita	7.41	0.033	0.24
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	14.12	0.030	0.43
Tropicana (70 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	7.21	0.030	0.22
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	11.61	0.019	0.22
Brazil			
Serra Grande	0.14	0.052	0.01
United States of America			
Cripple Creek & Victor (4)	0.00	0.000	0.00

 $Rounding \ may \ result \ in \ computational \ differences.$ 

 $<sup>{\</sup>it (1)} \quad Ore \ Reserve \ attributable \ to \ Anglo Gold \ Ashanti \ \ s \ percentage \ interest \ shown.$ 

<sup>(2)</sup> Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations.

<sup>(3)</sup> Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.

<sup>(4)</sup> Operation sold.

## Stockpiles: Imperial

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles At 31 December 2014

**Gold content** 

	Tons (million)	Grade (ounces/ton)	(million ounces)
South Africa			
Surface sources <sup>(2)</sup>	856.86	0.008	6.59
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	4.30	0.025	0.11
Obuasi	5.37	0.057	0.31
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	62.81	0.017	1.04
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	5.20	0.016	0.08
Sadiola (41 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	1.87	0.058	0.11
Namibia			
Navachab <sup>(4)</sup>	0.00	0.000	0.00
Tanzania			
Geita	7.13	0.034	0.24
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	15.18	0.031	0.47
Tropicana (70 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	4.17	0.027	0.11
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	12.10	0.020	0.24
Brazil			
Serra Grande	0.32	0.052	0.02
United States of America			
Cripple Creek & Victor <sup>(4)</sup>	1.33	0.036	0.05

<sup>(1)</sup> Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti s percentage interest shown.

<sup>(2)</sup> Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations.

(3) Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.(4) Operation sold.

Rounding may result in computational differences.

120

## **Stockpiles: Metric**

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles At 31 December 2015

	Tonnes (million)	Grade (grams/tonne)	Gold content (tonnes)
South Africa			
Surface sources <sup>(2)</sup>	757.64	0.26	196.90
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	12.07	0.73	8.82
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	59.16	0.57	33.83
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	6.19	0.56	3.45
Sadiola (41 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	2.16	1.96	4.22
Tanzania			
Geita	6.72	1.12	7.51
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	12.81	1.04	13.29
Tropicana (70 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	6.54	1.03	6.71
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	10.53	0.65	6.84
Brazil			
Serra Grande	0.13	1.80	0.24
United States of America			
Cripple Creek & Victor <sup>(4)</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00

Rounding may result in computational differences.

 $<sup>{\</sup>it (1)} \quad Ore \ Reserve \ attributable \ to \ Anglo Gold \ A shanti \ \ s \ percentage \ interest \ shown.$ 

<sup>(2)</sup> Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations.

<sup>(3)</sup> Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.

<sup>(4)</sup> Operation sold.

121

## **Stockpiles: Metric**

Stockpiles are previously mined ore scheduled for future process plant feed. The Proven and Probable Ore Reserve includes the following stockpile material:

Stockpiles At 31 December 2014

	Tonnes (million)	Grade (grams/tonne)	Gold content (tonnes)
South Africa			
Surface sources <sup>(2)</sup>	777.33	0.26	205.02
Continental Africa			
Ghana			
Iduapriem	3.90	0.87	3.40
Obuasi	4.87	1.96	9.57
Guinea			
Siguiri (85 percent) <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	56.98	0.57	32.45
Mali			
Morila (40 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	4.72	0.53	2.52
Sadiola (41 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	1.70	2.00	3.39
Namibia			
Navachab <sup>(4)</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00
Tanzania			
Geita	6.47	1.16	7.52
Australasia			
Australia			
Sunrise Dam	13.77	1.07	14.77
Tropicana (70 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	3.78	0.94	3.57
Americas			
Argentina			
Cerro Vanguardia (92.5 percent) <sup>(1)</sup>	10.98	0.67	7.37
Brazil			
Serra Grande	0.29	1.79	0.52
United States of America			
Cripple Creek & Victor <sup>(4)</sup>	1.20	1.22	1.47

<sup>(1)</sup> Ore Reserve attributable to AngloGold Ashanti s percentage interest shown.

<sup>(2)</sup> Centralised operations treating material on surface that was previously generated by several underground operations.

<sup>(3)</sup> Spent heap included in Ore Reserve.

(4) Operation sold. Rounding may result in computational differences.

122

# **Drill hole spacing: Imperial**

In determining the Proven and Probable Ore Reserve, AngloGold Ashanti applied the following drill hole spacing:

	Drill Ho	le Spacing
	Proven Ore Reserve	Probable Ore Reserve
South Africa Underground sources	Ore body opened up, developed and sampled on a 7 to 10 foot spacing on raise lines and on a 16 x 16 foot grid thereafter	
Surface sources	164 x 164 feet to 1050 x 820 feet auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers and bulk sampling campaigns	328 x 328 feet to 984 x 1230 feet auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers
Continental Africa  Democratic Republic of the Congo  Kibali	16 x 33 feet, 66 x 66 feet	131 x 131 feet, 262 x 262 feet
Ghana	10 x 33 feet, 00 x 00 feet	131 x 131 leet, 202 x 202 leet
Iduapriem	33 x 39 feet, 33 x 49 feet, 66 x 49 feet, 66 x 66 feet, 82 x 82 feet, 164 x 164 feet	164 x 164 feet, 164 x 246 feet, 164 x 328 feet, 328 x 246 feet
	164 x 246 feet, 328 x 164 feet	
Obuasi	33 x 33 feet, 66 x 66 feet,	98 x 98 feet, 164 x 164 feet,
Guinea	131 x 66 feet, 164 x 164 feet	197 x 197 feet
Siguiri <b>Mali</b>	16 x 33 feet, 16 x 39 feet, 33 x 33 feet	66 x 131 feet, 82 x 82 feet, 164 x 82 feet
Morila	33 x 33 feet	98 x 98 feet, 164 x 328 feet
Sadiola <b>Tanzania</b>	16 x 33 feet, 20 x 39 feet, 82 x 82 feet	82 x 82 feet, 164 x 82 feet
Geita	16 x 33 feet	33 x 33 feet, 66 x 66 feet, 82 x 82 feet, 131 x 66 feet, 131 x 131 feet
Australasia		
Australia Sunrise Dam	23 x 23 feet	66 x 66 feet, 131 x 131 feet
Tropicana Americas	33 x 39 feet, 82 x 82 feet	164 x 164 feet
Argentina Cerro Vanguardia Brazil	20 x 49 feet, 39 x 16 feet, 39 x 49 feet	131 x 131 feet
AGA Mineração	66 x 33 feet, 82 x 82	82 x 131 feet, 98 x 82 feet, 164 x 98 feet, 164 x 164 feet, 33 x 197 feet, 98 x 197 feet, 410 x 82
	feet, 98 x 197 feet	feet

Serra Grande 33 x 33 feet, 66 x 33 feet 82 x 82 feet, 66 x 164 feet

123

# **Drill hole spacing: Metric**

In determining the Proven and Probable Ore Reserve, AngloGold Ashanti applied the following table of drill hole spacing:

	Drill Hol	e Spacing
	Proven Ore Reserve	<b>Probable Ore Reserve</b>
South Africa Underground sources	Ore body opened up, developed and sampled on a 2 to 3 metre spacing on raise lines and on a 5 x 5 metre grid thereafter	
Surface sources	50 x 50 metre to 320 x 250 metre auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers and bulk sampling campaigns	100 x 100 metre to 300 x 375 metre auger drilling, variable sampling strategies: belt samplers, cross stream residue samplers
Continental Africa  Democratic Republic of the Congo  Kibali	5 x 10 metre, 20 x 20 metre	40 x 40 metre, 80 x 80 metre
Ghana Iduapriem	10 x 12 metre, 10 x 15 metre,	50 x 50 metre, 50 x 75 metre, 50 x 100 metre, 100 x 75 metre
	20 x 15 metre, 20 x 20 metre, 25 x 25 metre, 50 x 50 metre, 50 x 75 metre,	
	100 x 50 metre	
Obuasi	10 x 10 metre, 20 x 20 metre,	30 x 30 metre, 50 x 50 metre, 60 x 60 metre
	40 x 20 metre, 50 x 50 metre	
<b>Guinea</b> Siguiri	5 x 10 metre, 5 x 12 metre,	20 x 40 metre, 25 x 25 metre, 50 x 25 metre
	10 x 10 metre	
<b>Mali</b> Morila	10 x 10 metre	30 x 30 metre, 50 x 100 metre
Sadiola	5 x 10 metre, 6 x 12 metre, 25 x 25 metre	25 x 25 metre, 50 x 25 metre
<b>Tanzania</b> Geita	5 x 10 metre	10 x 10 metre, 20 x 20 metre, 25 x 25 metre, 40 x 20 metre, 40 x 40 metre
Australasia Australia		
Sunrise Dam	7 x 7 metre	20 x 20 metre, 40 x 40 metre
Tropicana Americas	10 x 12 metre, 25 x 25 metre	50 x 50 metre
Argentina Cerro Vanguardia Brazil	6 x 15 metre, 12 x 5 metre, 12 x 15 metre	40 x 40 metre
AGA Mineração	20 x 10 metre,	

25 x 25 metre, 30 x 60 metre 25 x 40 metre, 30 x 25 metre, 50 x 30 metre,

50 x 50 metre, 10 x 60 metre, 30 x 60 metre,

125 x 25 metre

Serra Grande 10 x 10 metre, 20 x 10 metre 25 x 25 metre, 20 x 50 metre

ITEM 4A: UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

124

#### ITEM 5: OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following discussion provides information that management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of AngloGold Ashanti Limited under IFRS for the three years ended and as at 31 December 2015, 2014 and 2013.

This item should be read in conjunction with the company s consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto which are included under Item 18 of this annual report.

#### Overview

AngloGold Ashanti is a global gold mining company headquartered in Johannesburg, South Africa. AngloGold Ashanti s main product is gold. As part of extracting gold the company also produces silver, uranium oxide and sulphuric acid as by-products. Revenue from the sale of by-products is recognised as a reduction of cost of sales in the consolidated statement of income. By-product revenue amounted to \$127 million in 2015 (2014: \$130 million; 2013: \$149 million) out of total revenue of \$4,174 million in 2015 (2014: \$5,110 million; 2013: \$5,383 million). See Note 3 Revenue to the consolidated financial statements for additional information. The company sells its products on world markets.

AngloGold Ashanti conducts gold-mining operations in the following regions, which represent its business segments:

South Africa (comprising the Vaal River, West Wits and Surface Operations)

Continental Africa (comprising Ghana, Guinea, Mali, Namibia (sold June 2014), the DRC and Tanzania)

Australasia (comprising Australia)

Americas (comprising Argentina, Brazil and United States of America (sold August 2015))

In particular, AngloGold Ashanti has 17 operations in the four regions comprising open-pit and underground mines and surface metallurgical plants, which are supported by extensive, yet focused exploration activities. For more information on the company s business and operations, see Item 4B: Business Overview.

As at 31 December 2015 the company had on an attributable basis, Proven and Probable Ore Reserves of approximately 51.7 million ounces (including joint ventures). For the year ended 31 December 2015, AngloGold Ashanti had an attributable gold production of approximately 3.9 million ounces (including joint ventures).

AngloGold Ashanti s costs and expenses consist primarily of production costs, amortisation, royalties, corporate administration, marketing and other expenses and exploration and evaluation costs. Production costs include salaries and wages, stores and other consumables (which include explosives, timber and other consumables), fuel, power and water, contractors costs and costs of environmental rehabilitation. The company s mining operations consist of deep-level underground mines as well as open-pit operations, both of which are labour intensive, therefore salaries and wages are a significant component of production costs.

#### Outlook

Gold production for 2016 is forecast to be between 3.6 million and 3.8 million ounces. Capital expenditure is expected to be approximately between \$790 million and \$850 million in 2016 based on the following assumptions: R15.00/\$, \$0.70/A\$, BRL4.00/\$ and ARS14.90/\$; Brent crude at \$35 per barrel.

AngloGold Ashanti s results of operations, financial condition and prospects, as well as the company s ability to meet its targets, may be adversely affected by a number of factors, risks and uncertainties, some of which are beyond the company s control, including gold prices, exchange rate fluctuations, inflation, as well as political, mining and other risks. In particular, our production outlook is subject to, among other things, labour disruptions, unplanned stoppages and safety-related interventions, the stability and availability of power as well as other operational risks. Certain of these risks, uncertainties and other factors are described in Item 3D: Risk factors. See also Note regarding forward-looking statements. Furthermore the forecast assumes no changes to the asset portfolio/operating mines.

#### **5A. OPERATING RESULTS**

#### INTRODUCTION

The gold price declined during 2015 primarily due to the strength of the US dollar. The US dollar appreciated steadily over the course of the year in anticipation of the normalisation of interest rates. Following a meeting on 16 December 2015, the Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC) announced an increase of 25 basis points in the Federal Funds rate. This was the first increase in nine and a half years. Despite the fact that the majority of analysts had been expecting the move, the gold price reacted negatively to the announcement. Following the rate increase, the price traded to a low of \$1,047 per ounce before strong physical demand stabilised the price. Towards the end of the year further adverse economic developments highlighted broader global economic weaknesses and put into question the sustainability of the increase in US interest rates.

Physical demand faced a number of challenges during the first half of 2015 mainly due to adverse weather conditions impacting jewellery demand from India as well as an economic slowdown and financial market turbulence in China. In the second half of the year, jewellery demand increased across the board as consumers purchased more affordable gold jewellery (2,414 tonnes) and total coins & bars (1,011 tonnes).

Central banks demand for gold increased significantly in the second half of the year as a result of accelerated purchasing programmes as the diversification of foreign reserves remained a top priority. Russia led the way by purchasing approximately 200 tonnes while Chinese central bank buying was estimated at 103 tonnes in the second half of 2015.

Gold ETFs were net negative for 2015 (133 tonnes) although sales occurred at a slower pace than in 2014 (185 tonnes) and 2013 (915 tonnes).

During the year gold traded up to a high of \$1,306 per ounce (on 22 January 2015) and down to a low of \$1,045 per ounce (on 3 December 2015). The biggest intraday move was recorded on 20 July 2015 when the gold price decreased by four percent from \$1,132 per ounce to \$1,088 per ounce. The average gold price for the year was \$1,159 per ounce and it closed the year at \$1,060 per ounce, 10.2 percent lower than at the start of 2015.

In August 2015, AngloGold Ashanti completed its disposal of Cripple Creek & Victor (CC&V), its sole asset in North America, to Newmont Mining Corporation for proceeds of \$819.4 million. See Item 18: Note 10 Discontinued operations for details of the operating results at the date of disposal.

The financial results of CC&V have been presented as discontinued operations in the consolidated financial statements and the comparative statements of operations and the statement of cash flows have been presented as if CC&V had been discontinued from the start of the comparative periods. The discussion of financial results of AngloGold Ashanti in this Operating and Financial review and Prospects relates to continuing operations only unless the context indicates otherwise.

The proceeds from the sale of CC&V were primarily used to execute a partial tender offer for the company s long-term debt under its 8.50 percent bonds due 2020. See Item 5B: Liquidity and Capital Resources .

#### Key factors affecting results

#### Gold prices

AngloGold Ashanti s operating results are directly related to the price of gold, which can fluctuate widely and is affected by numerous factors beyond its control, including investment, jewellery and industrial demand (particularly in China and India), expectations with respect to the rate of inflation, the strength of the US dollar (the currency in which the price of gold is generally quoted) and of other currencies, interest rates, actual or expected gold sales and purchases by central banks and the International Monetary Fund (IMF), global or regional political or economic events, and production and cost levels in major gold-producing regions.

The current demand for and supply of gold may affect gold prices, but not necessarily in the same manner as current supply and demand affects the prices of other commodities. The supply of gold consists of a combination of new production and fabricated gold held by governments, public and private financial institutions, industrial organisations and private individuals. As the global gold production in any single year constitutes a small portion of the total potential supply of gold, short term variations in current production do not necessarily have a significant impact on the supply of gold or on its price.

The market for gold bullion bar, the company s primary product, is generally limited to the bullion banks. The number of these banks has declined over the last few years. Additionally, due to the diversity and depth of the total gold market, the bullion banks do not possess significant pricing power. Approximately 37 percent of the group s total gold produced was sold to two customers of the group in 2015.

The price of gold is often subject to sharp, short-term changes. The shift in gold demand from physical demand to investment and speculative demand may exacerbate the volatility of gold prices.

Yearly average spot gold prices have changed during the three years under review as follows:

2013 - \$1,411 per ounce

2014 - \$1,266 per ounce

2015 - \$1,159 per ounce

The average of the spot gold price from 1 January 2016 to 18 March 2016 was \$1,175 per ounce. On 18 March 2016, the afternoon price for gold on the London Bullion Market was \$1,255 per ounce.

If income from gold sales falls for an extended period below the company s production costs at its operations, AngloGold Ashanti could determine that it is not economically feasible to continue production at some or all of its operations. Declining gold prices may also force a reassessment of the feasibility of a particular exploration or development project or projects, and could lead to the curtailment or suspension of such projects. A sustained decrease in gold prices may force the company to change its dividend payment policies, reduce expenditures and undertake measures to address its cost base. In addition, the use of lower gold prices in Ore Reserve estimates and life-of-mine plans could result in material write-downs of the company s investment in mining properties and increase amortisation, rehabilitation and closure charges.

#### Production levels

In addition to gold prices, AngloGold Ashanti s gold income in any year is also influenced by its level of gold production. Production levels are in turn influenced by grades, tonnages mined and processed through the plant, and metallurgical recoveries. Attributable gold production (including joint ventures) decreased from 4.4 million ounces in 2014 to 3.9 million ounces in 2015. The decrease in production levels is due to a variety of factors, as follows:

South Africa: 18 percent decline in production in 2015 primarily due to safety related stoppages across the regional portfolio as well as lower volumes and grades mined.

Continental Africa: 10 percent decline in production primarily due to the transitioning of Obuasi into a limited operations phase in 2015.

Australasia: 10 percent decline in production primarily due to lower grades mined at Sunrise Dam in 2015.

Americas: six percent increase in production primarily due to a 32,000oz increase in production at Cerro Vanguardia due to higher tonnes treated and higher grades mined.

# Foreign exchange fluctuations

Production costs in all business segments are largely incurred in local currency where the relevant operation is located. US dollar denominated production costs and net income tend to be adversely impacted by local currency strength and favourably impacted by local currency weakness, assuming there are no other offsetting factors. AngloGold Ashanti s financial results can be influenced significantly by the fluctuations in the South African Rand, Brazilian Real, Australian Dollar, and, to a lesser extent, the Argentinian Peso, Ghanaian Cedi and other local currencies. As set out below, during the year ended 31 December 2015, the US dollar strengthened and the South African Rand, Australian dollar, Brazilian Real and Argentinean Peso weakened, which had a favourable impact on AngloGold Ashanti s US Dollar denominated production costs.

Average annual exchange rates to the US dollar	2015	2014	2013	
South African Rand	12.77	10.83	9.62	
Brazilian Real	3.33	2.35	2.16	

Australian Dollar	1.33	1.11	1.03
Argentinian Peso	9.26	8.12	5.48

127

#### **Table of Contents**

In 2015, the company derived 67 percent (60 percent including joint ventures) of its revenues from South Africa, Brazil, Australia and Argentina, and incurred 67 percent (61 percent including joint ventures) of its production costs in South Africa, Brazil, Australia and Argentina. A one percent strengthening of these local currencies against the US dollar will result in an increase in total cash costs incurred of about \$6 per ounce.

Certain exchange controls were in force in emerging markets in which the company operates during the period under review, including, for example, South Africa and Argentina. In the case of South Africa, although the exchange rate of the rand is primarily market determined, its value at any time may not be considered a true reflection of the underlying value while exchange controls exist. The government has indicated its intention to relax exchange controls over time. As exchange controls are relaxed, rand exchange rates will be more closely tied to market forces. It is not possible to predict whether or when this will occur or the future value of the rand. For a detailed discussion of these exchange controls, see Item 10D: Exchange controls. Funds in bank accounts in Argentina were subject to regulatory approvals before such funds could be transmitted until a new government elected in November 2015 started the process of easing controls and returning to an open economy and free market. During 2015 the group was not able to remit funds from Argentina due to the absence of necessary approvals.

## Production costs and effects of inflation

Production costs include salaries and wages, stores and other consumables (which include explosives, timber and other consumables), fuel, power and water, contractors costs and costs of environmental rehabilitation. The mining industry continues to experience price inflation for costs of inputs used in the production of gold, which leads to higher production costs reported by many gold producers.

AngloGold Ashanti is unable to control the prices at which it sells its gold. Accordingly, in the event of significant inflation in South Africa or, to a lesser extent, Brazil, Argentina or Australia, without a concurrent devaluation of the local currency or an increase in the price of gold, there could be a material adverse effect upon the company s results and financial condition.

AngloGold Ashanti employs over 52,000 people globally, most of whom are members of trade unions, particularly in South Africa, Continental Africa and the Americas. Salaries and wages account for a significant component of production costs and are impacted by annual wage increases.

Energy costs, comprising power, fuel and lubricants, are another material component of production costs. Due to the remote location of some of its mines in Continental Africa, AngloGold Ashanti uses fuel to generate power and uses fuel and lubricants at its mines to run its fleet and processing plants. The price of oil has recently been volatile, fluctuating between \$35 and \$66 per barrel of Brent crude in 2015. AngloGold Ashanti estimates that for each \$1 per barrel rise in the oil price, other factors remaining equal, the average total cash costs of all its operations increases by about \$0.87 per ounce, with the cash costs of certain of the company s mines, particularly Geita, Siguiri and Sadiola, which are more dependent on fuel, being more sensitive to changes in the price of oil. Energy costs, even in business segments which are supported by grid power, like South Africa, have increased considerably over the three year period, with price increases from Eskom (South Africa s power utility) that exceeded average inflation. These increases have adversely impacted production costs.

AngloGold Ashanti has no influence over the cost of most consumables, many of which are linked to some degree to the price of oil and steel and in a number of cases have exceeded inflation. Furthermore, there has also been volatility recently in the price of steel, used in the manufacture of most forms of fixed and mobile mining equipment, which is a relatively large contributor to the operating costs and capital expenditure of a mine. Fluctuations in oil and steel prices have a significant impact on operating costs and capital expenditure.

Total provisions for decommissioning and for restoration (excluding joint ventures) totalled \$851 million in 2014 and \$683 million in 2015. This change is attributable to the sale of Cripple Creek & Victor, which accounted for \$116 million of this change, changes in discount rates based on global economic assumptions and changes in mine plans and in the design of tailings storage facilities following requests from the environmental regulatory authorities.

Royalties, which are generally calculated as a percentage of revenue, varied over the past three years from \$124 million incurred in 2013 to \$129 million incurred in 2014 and \$100 million in 2015, primarily due to the variations in the spot gold prices and production.

Royalties are likely to continue to vary in the coming years as in a number of jurisdictions host governments increasingly seek to obtain a higher share of revenue by increasing the royalty rates for gold mines.

#### Exploration and evaluation costs

The company has incurred exploration expenditure during the years ended 31 December 2013, 2014 and 2015 in order to replenish depleting Ore Reserves and bring new ore bodies into pre-feasibility or feasibility. The exploration costs incurred over the last three fiscal years amounted to \$250 million in 2013, \$142 million in 2014 and \$132 million in 2015. Exploration expenditure was curtailed during 2014, with a significant cut back in greenfields exploration as well as prefeasibility studies.

#### Corporate administration, marketing and other expenses

The corporate administration, marketing and other expenses incurred amounted to \$201 million in 2013, \$92 million in 2014 and \$78 million in 2015. The costs were lower in 2015 due to reduced labour costs, consultancy and travel costs, aided by the effects of the weaker Rand.

#### Amortisation of tangible assets

Amortisation of tangible assets decreased during the 2013 2015 period, from \$754 million to \$737 million, largely due to the safety stoppages in South Africa that severely impacted the production profile (thereby decreasing the depreciation charge), lower production and grades at Sunrise Dam and Tropicana and a reduction in capital expenditure at Obuasi following the impending move to limited operations, partly offset by higher amortisation at Geita due to higher production and a change in mining strategy, higher deferred stripping amortisation at Cerro Vanguardia due to increased Ore production and higher amortisation at Corrego do Sitio due to higher production, additional capital expenditure and lower Ore Reserves. The decrease was also aided by the weakening of local currencies against the US dollar.

#### **Impairments**

AngloGold Ashanti reviews and tests the carrying value of its assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. AngloGold Ashanti values individual mining assets at the lowest level for which cash flows are identifiable as independent of cash flows of other mining assets and liabilities.

If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, AngloGold Ashanti prepares estimates of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows are inherently uncertain, and could materially change over time. They are significantly affected by Ore Reserve and production estimates, together with economic factors, such as spot and forward gold prices, discount rates, currency exchange rates, estimates of costs to produce Ore Reserves and future capital expenditures. Alternatively, should any of these factors reverse, then AngloGold Ashanti may have to reverse previously recognised impairments.

When reviewing goodwill and other tangible assets for impairment, AngloGold Ashanti s assumption on gold price represents its best estimate of the future price of gold. In arriving at the estimated long-term real gold price, AngloGold Ashanti considers all available market information including current prices, historical averages, and forward pricing information and data. The long term real gold price of \$1,179 per ounce in 2015 and \$1,267 per ounce in 2014, were based on a range of economic and market conditions, which were, at that time, expected to exist over the remaining useful life of the assets.

AngloGold Ashanti considers the long-term fundamentals that provide support to the gold price assumption. These include, amongst other things, gold as a long-term store of value, hedge against inflation, safe haven status, strong physical demand from emerging markets, central bank purchases, quantitative easing and devaluation of paper currency, falling global mine production and rising costs of producing gold, all of which represent significant and enduring trends supportive of AngloGold Ashanti s gold price assumption.

The actual gold price averaged \$1,159 per ounce in 2015 and \$1,266 per ounce in 2014. The gold price in 2016 has been subject to volatile short term swings and has averaged \$1,175 per ounce from 1 January 2016 to 18 March 2016 and closed at \$1,255 per ounce on 18 March 2016.

AngloGold Ashanti will continue to monitor the underlying long-term factors driving the gold price and will review its gold price assumption, should it consider it appropriate to do so.

Furthermore, should the gold price fall and remain at such lower levels, management will consider, in addition to other mitigating factors, reviewing and amending the life of mine plans to reduce expenditures, optimise costs and increase cash flows in respect of its mining assets.

129

#### **Taxation**

Taxation increased over the period 2013 - 2015 from a credit of \$237 million in 2013 to an expense of \$211 million in 2015. The increase in the tax charge was mainly due to tax credits on impairment and disposal of assets in 2013, not being repeated in 2014 and 2015. Lower taxes were recorded in 2015 compared to 2014, mainly due to lower earnings and a lower gold price.

Taxation is likely to continue to be volatile in the coming years, as host governments in a number of jurisdictions increasingly seek to obtain a higher share of revenue by increasing rates of existing taxes and introducing new taxes on gold mines.

#### **Business** combinations

The global gold mining industry has experienced active consolidation and rationalisation in recent years. Accordingly, AngloGold Ashanti has been, and expects to continue to be, involved in assessing a number of acquisitions, dispositions and joint ventures as part of this global trend and to identify value-adding business combinations and acquisition opportunities.

#### South African economic and other factors

AngloGold Ashanti is a company domiciled in South Africa with significant operations in South Africa. As a result, the company is subject to various economic, fiscal and monetary factors that affect South African companies generally.

For more information about the impact of governmental economic, fiscal, monetary or political policies or factors on our operations, see also Item 3.D: Risk Factors and Item 4.B: Business Overview The regulatory environment enabling AngloGold Ashanti to mine.

#### Comparison of operating performance in 2015, 2014 and 2013

The following table presents operating data for the AngloGold Ashanti group for the three-year period ended 31 December 2015:

Operating data for AngloGold Ashanti	Year end	Year ended December 3		
	2015	2014	2013	
Total attributable gold production (thousand ounces) <sup>(1)</sup>	3,947	4,436	4,105	
Total attributable gold sold (thousand ounces) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	3,965	4,454	4,093	
All-in sustaining costs (\$/oz) <sup>(3)</sup>	910	1,020	1,195	
All-in costs (\$/oz) <sup>(3)</sup>	1,001	1,114	1,466	
Total cost of sales (million US dollars) per financial statements	3,294	3,972	3,947	
Total cash costs (\$/oz) <sup>(3)</sup>	712	785	836	
Total production costs (\$/oz) (3)	942	1,013	1,066	
Total cash costs (million US dollars) per financial statements	2,493	3,071	3,067	
Production costs (million US dollars) per financial statements	2,494	3,161	3,169	
Capital expenditure (million US dollars)	857	1,209	1,993	
- Consolidated entities	726	1,018	1,582	
- Equity accounted investments	131	191	411	

<sup>(1)</sup> Including discontinued operations.

<sup>(2)</sup> Ounces of gold sold used in the calculation of all-in sustaining costs per ounce and all-in costs per ounce.

<sup>(3)</sup> All-in sustaining costs, all-in costs, total cash costs and total production costs are non-GAAP measures. For further information on these non-GAAP measures, see Item 5A: Comparison of Operating Performance in 2015, 2014 and 2013 Total all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs and total production costs.

#### Attributable gold production

#### Production in 2015

For the year ended 31 December 2015, AngloGold Ashantis stotal attributable gold production including discontinued operations of 3.95 million ounces was 490,000 ounces, or 11 percent, lower than the 2014 production of 4.44 million ounces.

In **South Africa**, gold production decreased by 18 percent, or 219,000 ounces, in 2015 as compared to 2014. The lower production was due to safety stoppages that affected the whole region. Furthermore, at Mponeng the lower area mined profile was affected by the de-risk plan. At Moab Khotsong, the volumes milled and the yield recovered was lower than the previous year. At Kopanang the lower volumes mined and lower grade were as a result of mining in lower grade areas and lower grade tonnes coming from the Uranium-plant clean-up. The volume decrease was due to the slow start-up after the safety related stoppages and limited mining flexibility.

Production decreased by 10 percent, or 162,000 ounces, in 2015, as compared to 2014, in **Continental Africa** mainly due to Obuasi moving into limited operations in 2015, the sale of in Namibia in June 2014 and lower tonnes and grades at Siguiri. The decrease was partially offset by higher production in Kibali due to higher tonnes treated and higher production in Geita due to higher grades.

Production decreased by 10 percent, or 60,000 ounces, in 2015, as compared to 2014, in **Australia** mainly due to lower grades mined at Sunrise Dam.

In the **Americas** region, production increased by six percent, or 46,000 ounces in 2015 as compared to 2014. The increase was due principally to increases in production in Brazil at AGA Mineração and at Cerro Vanguardia resulting from increased tonnage and higher feed grades.

#### Production in 2014

For the year ended 31 December 2014, AngloGold Ashantist total attributable gold production including discontinued operations of 4.44 million ounces was 330,000 ounces, or 8 percent, higher when compared to the 2013 production of 4.11 million ounces.

In **South Africa**, gold production decreased by six percent, or 79,000 ounces, in 2014 as compared to 2013. The lower production was due largely to the earthquake near the Vaal River operations on 5 August 2014, which caused infrastructure damage, as well as safety related stoppages across the regional portfolio. The decrease was partially offset by higher production at Moab Khotsong arising from higher grade due to lower declared waste to reef tonnes.

Production increased by nine percent, or 137,000 ounces, in 2014, as compared to 2013, in **Continental Africa** mainly due to Kibali s full year of production in 2014, higher production at Siguiri in Guinea due to higher recovered grades and at Geita in Tanzania due to increased tonnage throughput. The strong results were achieved despite Navachab s sale at the end of June 2014, the continued winding down of operations in Mali and the treatment of low grade stockpile during the current year at Iduapriem in Ghana.

Production increased by 81 percent, or 278,000 ounces, in 2014, as compared with 2013, in **Australia** mainly due to Tropicana s full year of production in 2014. Lower grades were mined at Sunrise Dam, in line with the mine plan partially offsettting the increase in production in this segment.

In the **Americas** region, production decreased by 5,000 ounces in 2014, as compared with 2013. In North America at Cripple Creek & Victor production decreased due to ore being placed further from the liner. This decrease and a further decrease at Serra Grande were partially offset by increases in production in Brazil at AGA Mineração and at Cerro Vanguardia. The increase was mainly due to increased tonnage and feed grades at both the Cuiabá and Córrego do Sítio complexes. Development work improved and production began from the new orebody at Córrego do Sítio (Sulphide II) and full production rates were achieved at the underground Mine I.

Total all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs and total cash costs and total production costs

#### Comparison of all-in sustaining costs in 2015 with 2014

All-in sustaining costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa increased in 2015 by \$24 per ounce, or two percent, to \$1,088 per ounce from \$1,064 per ounce in 2014. The increase was a result of a 218,000-ounce decrease in gold sold in 2015 over 2014. The increase was partially offset by the weakening of the rand and a decrease of cost of sales.

In Continental Africa, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$153 per ounce, or 16 percent, to \$815 per ounce in 2015 from \$968 per ounce in 2014. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in cost of sales and total sustaining capital expenditure. The decrease was partially offset by a 174,000-ounce decrease in gold sold.

In the Americas, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$182 per ounce, or 19 percent, to \$792 per ounce in 2015 from \$974 per ounce in 2014. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in costs of sales and an increase of 41,000 ounces in gold sold in 2015

In Australia, all-in sustaining costs decreased by \$111 per ounce, or 11 percent, to \$875 per ounce in 2015 from \$986 per ounce in 2014, mainly due to a decrease in cost of sales in 2015, which was partially offset by a 47,000-ounce decrease in gold sold in 2015 and a decrease in amortisation.

#### Comparison of all-in costs in 2015 with 2014

All-in costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa increased by \$24 per ounce, or two percent, to \$1,131 per ounce in 2015 from \$1,107 per ounce in 2014. The increase was a result of a 218,000-ounce decrease in gold sold in 2015 compared to 2014. The increase was partially offset by the weakening of the rand and a decrease in all-in sustaining costs.

In Continental Africa, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$148 per ounce, or 13 percent, to \$957 per ounce in 2015 from \$1,105 per ounce in 2014. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in all-in sustaining costs and non-sustaining project capital expenditure. The decrease was partially offset by a 174,000-ounce decrease in gold sold from 1,615,000 ounces in 2014 to 1,441,000 ounces in 2015 and an increase in care and maintenance costs.

In the Americas, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$223 per ounce, or 20 percent, to \$885 per ounce in 2015 from \$1,108 per ounce in 2014. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in all-in sustaining costs and non-sustaining exploration and study costs and a 41,000-ounce increase in gold sold from 788,000 ounces in 2014 to 829,000 ounces in 2015.

In Australia, all-in costs decreased by \$112 per ounce, or 11 percent, to \$886 per ounce in 2015 from \$998 per ounce in 2014, mainly due to a decrease in all-in sustaining costs in 2015, which was partially offset by a 47,000-ounce decrease in gold sold in 2015.

#### Comparison of total cash costs in 2015 with 2014

The currencies of South Africa, Australia, Argentina and Brazil were, on average, weaker against the US dollar during 2015 as compared to 2014 which positively impacted total cash costs for 2015.

In South Africa, total cash costs increased by \$32 per ounce, or four percent, to \$881 per ounce in 2015 from \$849 per ounce in 2014. The increase was mainly due to a 219,000-ounce decrease in production partially offset by a decrease in salaries and wages costs, power costs, service related costs and the weakening of the rand.

At Moab Khotsong, total cash costs increased by \$16 per ounce, or 2 percent, to \$798 per ounce in 2015 from \$782 per ounce in 2014 (being the combined cost per ounce of the Moab Khotsong and Great Noligwa mines which are combined in 2015 as one cash-generating unit under Moab Khotsong). The increase was mainly due to a 58,000-ounce decrease in production partially offset by a decrease in salaries and wages costs, service related costs and the weakening of the rand.

At Mponeng, total cash costs increased by \$128 per ounce, or 17 percent, to \$874 per ounce in 2015 from \$746 per ounce in 2014. The increase was mainly due to a 94,000-ounce decrease in production partially offset by a decrease in salaries and wage costs, service related costs and the weakening of the rand.

#### **Table of Contents**

At Kopanang, total cash costs decreased by \$9 per ounce, or one percent, to \$1,014 per ounce in 2015 from \$1,023 per ounce in 2014. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in salaries and wages costs, service related costs and the weakening of the rand partially offset by a 24,000-ounce decrease in production.

At the Surface Operations, total cash costs decreased by \$29 per ounce, or three percent, to \$912 per ounce in 2015 from \$941 per ounce in 2014. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in service-related costs and the weakening of the rand, partially offset by a 30,000-ounce decrease in production.

In Continental Africa, total cash costs decreased by \$105 per ounce, or 13 percent, to \$678 per ounce in 2015 from \$783 per ounce in 2014. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in salaries and wages costs, stores and consumables costs, fuel costs and power costs partially offset by a 162,000-ounce decrease in production.

Total cash costs at Geita, in Tanzania, decreased by \$119 per ounce, or 20 percent, to \$480 per ounce in 2015 from \$599 per ounce in 2014. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in fuel costs and contractor costs and a 50,000-ounce increase in production.

In Mali, at Morila, total cash costs decreased by \$464 per ounce, or 40 percent, to \$698 per ounce in 2015 from \$1,162 per ounce in 2014. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in stores and consumables costs, fuel costs and contractor costs and a 5,000-ounce increase in production. At Sadiola, total cash costs decreased by 20 percent from \$1,028 per ounce in 2014 to \$818 per ounce in 2015. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in fuel costs and service related costs partially offset by a 16,000-ounce decrease in production.

In Ghana, at Obuasi, total cash costs decreased by 11 percent in 2015 to \$966 per ounce compared to \$1,086 per ounce in 2014 mainly due to a decrease in all the costs due to the transition to a limited operating state. At Iduapriem, in Ghana, total cash costs increased by \$130 per ounce, or 15 percent, to \$995 per ounce in 2015 compared to \$865 per ounce in 2014 mainly due to an increase in contractor costs, fuel costs and store costs partially offset by a 16,000-ounce increase in production. At Siguiri, in Guinea, total cash costs increased by four percent to \$827 per ounce in 2015 from \$799 per ounce in 2014 mainly due to a 35,000-ounce decrease in production partially offset by a decrease in consumable store costs, contractor costs, fuel costs and service related costs.

In the DRC, at Kibali, total cash costs increased by \$31 per ounce, or five percent, to \$609 per ounce in 2015 from \$578 per ounce in 2014 mainly due to an increase in contractor and store costs, partially offset by a 52,000-ounce increase in production.

In the Americas, total cash costs decreased by \$100 per ounce, or 15 percent, to \$576 per ounce in 2015 from \$676 per ounce in 2014. The decrease was mainly due to a decrease in all costs and a 46,000-ounce increase in production.

In Brazil, at AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração, total cash costs decreased by \$126 per ounce, or 20 percent, to \$518 per ounce in 2015 from \$644 per ounce in 2014 primarily due to a 18,000-ounce increase in production and a decrease in all costs. At Serra Grande total cash costs decreased by 15 percent or \$113 per ounce to \$635 per ounce in 2015 as compared to \$748 per ounce in 2014 due to a decrease in all costs partially offset by a 4,000 ounces decrease in production. In Argentina at Cerro Vanguardia, total cash costs decreased to \$625 per ounce in 2015 from \$692 per ounce in 2014 primarily due to a 32,000 ounces increase in production partially offset by higher salaries and wages costs.

In Australia, total cash costs decreased by \$102 per ounce, or 13 percent, to \$702 per ounce in 2015 from \$804 per ounce in 2014 primarily due to a decrease in all costs due to the weakening of the Australian Dollar partially offset by a 59,000 ounces decrease in production.

In Australia, at Sunrise Dam, total cash costs decreased by \$135 per ounce, or 12 percent, to \$970 per ounce in 2015 compared to \$1,105 per ounce in 2014, mainly due to a decrease in all costs and the weakening of the Australian Dollar partially offset by a 46,000-ounce decrease in production. At Tropicana total cash costs decreased by \$53 per ounce, or 10 percent, to \$492 per ounce in 2015 compared to \$545 per ounce in 2014, mainly due to a decrease in fuel costs and the weakening of the Australian Dollar. The decrease was partially offset by a 14,000 ounces decrease in production.

Overall the company s total cash costs decreased by \$73 per ounce, or nine percent, to \$712 per ounce in 2015 compared to \$785 per ounce in 2014. Most of this decrease is due to, weaker local currencies of \$90 per ounce and acquisitions and disposals of \$17 per ounce, offset by higher inflation of \$30 per ounce.

### Comparison of all-in sustaining costs in 2014 with 2013

All-in sustaining costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa decreased by \$56 per ounce, or five percent, to \$1,064 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,120 per ounce in 2013. The decrease was a result of a decrease in total sustaining capital expenditure and the weakening of the rand. The decrease was partially offset by a decrease in gold sold of 79,000 ounces in 2014 over 2013.

In Continental Africa, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$234 per ounce, or 19 percent, to \$968 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,202 per ounce in 2013. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in cost of sales, total sustaining capital expenditure and a 153,000-ounce increase in gold sold from 1,462,000 ounces in 2013 to 1,615,000 ounces in 2014. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in associates and equity joint ventures—share of costs and a decrease in amortisation.

In the Americas, all-in sustaining costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$37 per ounce, or four percent, to \$974 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,011 per ounce in 2013. This decrease was mainly due to an increase of 12,000 ounces, or two percent, in gold sold in 2014 partially offset by an increase in costs of sales.

In Australia, all-in sustaining costs decreased by \$390 per ounce, or 28 percent, to \$986 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,376 per ounce in 2013, mainly due to an increase in gold sold which was partially offset by an increase in costs. This was mainly due to Tropicana s ramp up for the full year of production in 2014.

#### Comparison of all-in costs in 2014 with 2013

All-in costs per ounce (excluding stockpile impairments) in South Africa decreased by \$131 per ounce, or 11 percent, to \$1,107 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,238 per ounce in 2013. The decrease was a result of a decrease in all-in sustaining costs, non-sustaining project capex and the weakening of the rand. The decrease was partially offset by a decrease in gold sold of 79,000 ounces in 2014 over 2013.

In Continental Africa, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$433 per ounce, or 28 percent, to \$1,105 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,538 per ounce in 2013. This decrease was mainly due to a decrease in all-in sustaining costs, non-sustaining project capex, non-sustaining exploration and study costs and a 153,000-ounce increase in gold sold from 1,462,000 ounces in 2013 to 1,615,000 ounces in 2014.

In the Americas, all-in costs (excluding stockpile impairments) decreased by \$104 per ounce, or nine percent, to \$1,108 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,212 per ounce in 2013.

In Australia, all-in costs decreased by \$1,075 per ounce, or 52 percent, to \$998 per ounce in 2014 from \$2,073 per ounce in 2013, mainly due to an increase in gold sold which was partially offset by an increase in costs.

#### Comparison of total cash costs in 2014 with 2013

The currencies of South Africa, Australia, Argentina and Brazil were, on average, weaker against the US dollar during 2014 as compared to 2013 which positively impacted total cash costs for 2014.

Total cash costs per ounce in South Africa, at Kopanang, Moab Khotsong, Great Noligwa, Tau Tona and the surface operations, decreased marginally to \$849 per ounce in 2014 from \$850 per ounce in 2013. The decrease was a result of the weakening of the rand partially offset by a decrease in production.

In Continental Africa, total cash costs decreased by \$86 per ounce, or 10 percent, to \$783 per ounce in 2014 from \$869 per ounce in 2013. The decrease was mainly due to a 137,000-ounce increase in production.

Total cash costs at Geita, in Tanzania, increased by \$84 per ounce, or 16 percent, from \$515 per ounce in 2013 to \$599 per ounce in 2014. This was mainly due to the utilisation of higher cost ore stockpiles.

134

In Mali, at Morila, total cash costs increased by \$389 per ounce, or 50 percent, to \$1,162 per ounce in 2014 compared to \$773 per ounce in 2013, mainly due to lower production and an increase in contractor costs. At Sadiola, total cash costs decreased by \$306 per ounce, or 23 percent, from \$1,334 per ounce in 2013 to \$1,028 per ounce in 2014. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in contractor costs. Total cash costs at Yatela decreased by \$92 per ounce, or six percent, from \$1,530 per ounce in 2013 to \$1,438 per ounce in 2014 mainly due to a decrease in all the costs which was partially offset by lower production.

In Ghana, at Obuasi, total cash costs decreased by \$320 per ounce, or 23 percent, in 2014 to \$1,086 per ounce compared to \$1,406 per ounce in 2013 mainly due to a decrease in all the costs due to the transition to a limited operating state. At Iduapriem, in Ghana, total cash costs increased marginally to \$865 per ounce in 2014 compared to \$861 per ounce in 2013 mainly due to decreased production which was partially offset by a decrease in salaries, consumable store costs, power costs and contractor costs. At Siguiri, in Guinea, total cash costs decreased by \$119 per ounce, or 13 percent, to \$799 per ounce in 2014 from \$918 per ounce in 2013 mainly due to an increase in production and a decrease in consumable store costs, contractor costs and service related costs.

In the DRC, at Kibali, total cash costs increased by \$107 per ounce, or 23 percent, to \$578 per ounce in 2014 from \$471 per ounce in 2013 mainly due to an increase in all the costs partially offset by an increase in production. The increase in production and costs are due to Kibali s ramp up to the full year of production in 2014.

In the Americas, total cash costs increased by \$23 per ounce, or four percent, to \$676 per ounce in 2014 from \$653 per ounce in 2013. The increase was mainly due to an increase in consumable store costs, contractor costs offset by a 15,000-ounce increase in production.

In Brazil, at AngloGold Ashanti Córrego do Sítio Mineração, total cash costs decreased marginally to \$644 per ounce in 2014 from \$646 per ounce in 2013 primarily due to higher production partially offset by an increase in consumable store costs. At Serra Grande total cash costs increased by \$29 per ounce, or four percent, to \$748 per ounce in 2014 as compared to \$719 per ounce in 2013 due to an increase in service related costs and a decrease in production. In Argentina at Cerro Vanguardia, total cash costs increased by \$70 per ounce, or 11 percent, to \$692 per ounce in 2014 from \$622 per ounce in 2013 primarily due to an increase in contractor costs and service related costs partially offset by higher production.

In Australia, total cash costs decreased by \$243 per ounce, or 23 percent, to \$804 per ounce in 2014 from \$1,047 per ounce in 2013.

In Australia, at Sunrise Dam, total cash costs decreased to \$1,105 per ounce in 2014 compared to \$1,110 per ounce in 2013, mainly due to the weakening of the Australian Dollar. The decrease was partially offset by a decrease in production. At Tropicana total cash costs decreased to \$545 per ounce in 2014 compared to \$568 per ounce in 2013, mainly due to an increase in production and the weakening of the Australian Dollar. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in consumable store costs, power costs, contractor costs and service related costs. The increase in production and costs was mainly due to Tropicana s ramp up to the full year of production in 2014.

Overall the company s total cash costs decreased by \$51 per ounce, or six percent, to \$785 per ounce in 2014 compared to \$836 per ounce in 2013. Of this decrease, weaker local currencies accounted for \$58 per ounce and acquisitions and disposals accounted for \$26 per ounce, offset by higher inflation of \$44 per ounce.

## Reconciliation of all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs to cost of sales per the financial statements

During June 2013 the World Gold Council (WGC), an industry body, published a Guidance Note on all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs metrics, which gold mining companies can use to supplement their overall non-GAAP disclosure. The WGC worked closely with its members (including AngloGold Ashanti) to develop these non-GAAP measures which are intended to provide further transparency into the full cost associated with producing gold. It is expected that these metrics, in particular the all-in sustaining cost and all-in cost metrics which AngloGold Ashanti provides in this annual report on Form 20-F, will be helpful to investors, governments, local communities and other stakeholders in understanding the economics of gold mining. All-in sustaining costs is an extension of the existing total cash cost metric and incorporates all costs related to sustaining production and in particular recognises the sustaining capital expenditures associated with developing and maintaining gold mines. In addition, this metric includes the cost associated with Corporate Office structures that support these operations, the community and rehabilitation costs attendant with responsible mining and any exploration and evaluation cost associated with sustaining current operations.

All-in sustaining costs per ounce is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold. All-in cost includes additional costs which reflect the varying costs of producing gold over the life-cycle of a mine including costs incurred at new operations and costs related to major projects at existing operations, which are expected to increase production. All-in cost per ounce is arrived at by dividing the dollar value of the sum of these cost metrics, by the ounces of gold sold.

135

#### **Table of Contents**

# Reconciliation of total cash costs and total production costs to financial statements

Total cash costs and total production costs are calculated in accordance with the guidelines of the Gold Institute industry standard and industry practice and are non-GAAP measures. The Gold Institute, which has been incorporated into the National Mining Association, is a non-profit international association of miners, refiners, bullion suppliers and manufacturers of gold products, which developed a uniform format for reporting total production costs on a per ounce basis. The guidance was first adopted in 1996 and revised in November 1999.

Total cash costs, as defined in the Gold Institute industry guidelines, are production costs as recorded in the statement of operations, less offsite (i.e. central), general and administrative expenses (including head office costs charged to the mines, central training expenses, industry association fees, refinery charges and social development costs) and rehabilitation costs, plus royalties and employee termination costs.

Total cash costs as calculated and reported by AngloGold Ashanti include costs for all mining, processing, onsite administration costs, royalties and production taxes, as well as contributions from by-products, but exclusive of amortisation of tangible and intangible assets, rehabilitation costs and other non-cash costs, retrenchment costs, corporate administration, marketing and other costs, capital costs and exploration costs. Total cash costs per ounce are calculated by dividing attributable total cash costs by attributable ounces of gold produced.

Total production costs, as defined in the Gold Institute industry guidelines, are total cash costs, as calculated using the Gold Institute industry guidelines, plus amortisation, depreciation and rehabilitation costs.

Total production costs as calculated and reported by AngloGold Ashanti include total cash costs, plus amortisation of tangible and intangible assets, retrenchment costs and rehabilitation and other non-cash costs. Total production costs per ounce are calculated by dividing attributable total production costs by attributable ounces of gold produced.

All-in sustaining costs, all-in sustaining costs per ounce, all-in costs, all-in costs per ounce, total cash costs, total cash costs per ounce, total production costs and total production costs per ounce should not be considered by investors in isolation or as alternatives to production costs, profit/(loss) applicable to equity shareholders, profit/(loss) before taxation, cash flows from operating activities or any other measure of financial performance presented in accordance with IFRS or as an indicator of the company s performance. While the WGC has published guidance on how to define all-in sustaining costs and all-in costs and the Gold Institute has provided definitions for the calculation of total cash costs and total production costs, the calculation of these metrics may vary significantly among gold mining companies, and by themselves do not necessarily provide a basis for comparison with other gold mining companies.

However, AngloGold Ashanti believes that all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs, total cash costs and total production costs in total by mine and per ounce by mine are useful indicators to investors and management as they provide:

an indication of profitability, efficiency and cash flows;

the trend in costs as the mining operations mature over time on a consistent basis; and

an internal benchmark of performance to allow for comparison against other mines, both within the AngloGold Ashanti group and at other gold mining companies.

A reconciliation of both cost of sales and total cash costs as included in the company s audited financial statements to all-in sustaining costs, all-in costs, total cash costs and total production costs for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2015 is presented below. In addition, the company has provided below detail of the attributable ounces of gold produced and sold by mine for each of those periods.

136

For the year ended 31 December 2015

### **Operations in South Africa**

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

All-in sustaining costs										
Cost of sales per financial statements	148	260	408	251	230	481	194	-	1,083	(2)
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(24)	(47)	(71)	(53)	(40)	(93)	(17)	-	(181)	(9)
Corporate administration and marketing related to current										
operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile										
adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	(1)
Total sustaining capital expenditure	21	46	66	59	28	87	17	8	178	3
All-in sustaining costs	145	259	403	257	218	475	194	9	1,081	68
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non -gold producing										
companies <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests										
and non-gold producing companies	145	259	403	257	218	475	194	9	1,081	76
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	(1)	-
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests,										
non-gold producing companies and stockpile write-offs	145	259	403	257	218	475	194	8	1,080	76
All-in sustaining costs	145	259	403	257	218	475	194	9	1,081	68
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	-	2	2	26	-	26	-	-	28	-
Technology improvements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	15	-
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current										
operations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17
All-in costs	145	261	405	283	218	501	194	24	1,124	96
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing										
companies <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold										
producing companies	145	261	405	283	218	501	194	24	1,124	104
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	(1)	-
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold										
producing companies and stockpile write-offs	145	261	405	283	218	501	194	23	1,123	104
Gold sold - oz (000) <sup>(3)</sup>	118	254	371	219	209	428	193	13	1,005	-
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit -										
\$/oz <sup>(4)</sup>	1,226	1,018	1,084	1,170	1,044	1,108	1,006	_	1,088	-
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) - \$/oz <sup>(4)</sup>	1,226	1,024	1,088	1,290	1,044	1,170	1,006	-	1,131	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Adjusting for non-controlling interest of items included in calculation, to disclose the attributable portions only. Other consists of heap leach inventory.

<sup>(2)</sup> Attributable costs and related expenses of associates and equity accounted joint ventures are included in the calculation of total cash costs per ounce and total production costs per ounce.

<sup>(3)</sup> Attributable portion.

<sup>(4)</sup> In addition to the operational performances of the mines, all-in sustaining cost per ounce, all-in cost per ounce, total cash costs per ounce and total production costs per ounce are affected by fluctuations in the currency exchange rate. AngloGold Ashanti reports all-in sustaining cost per ounce and all-in cost per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold sold in ounces. AngloGold Ashanti reports total cash costs per ounce and total

production costs per ounce calculated to the nearest US dollar amount and gold produced in ounces.

(5) Corporate includes non-gold producing subsidiaries.

137

For the year ended 31 December 2015

## **Operations in South Africa**

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

Total cash costs										
Total cash costs per financial statements	119	202	322	191	185	376	176	-	874	<b>(9</b> )
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies										
and other <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
Total cash costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and										
non-gold producing companies	119	202	322	191	185	376	176	-	874	-
Retrenchment costs	2	3	4	2	1	3	-	-	7	-
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	3	8	11	5	4	9	1	-	21	(1)
Amortisation of tangible assets	22	42	65	49	35	84	15	-	164	5
Amortisation of intangible assets	2	4	7	4	4	8	2	-	17	3
Total production costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and										
non-gold producing companies	148	259	409	251	229	480	194	-	1,083	7
Gold produced oz (000) <sup>(3)</sup>	117	254	371	219	209	428	193	12	1,004	-
Total cash costs per unit \$/o\(\frac{1}{2}\)	1,014	798	867	874	883	879	912	-	881	-
Total production costs per unit \$/02)	1,258	1,025	1,099	1,146	1,098	1,122	1,007	-	1,091	-

138

For the year ended 31 December 2015

## Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

Cost of sales per financial statements	-	219	64	280	-	-	404	2	969
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	-	(32)	(22)	(26)	-	-	(148)	(2)	(230)
Adjusted for decommissioning amortisation	-	-	4	2	-	-	3	-	9
Associates and equity accounted joint ventures share of costs	179	-	-	-	35	56	-	-	270
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	-	2	-	-	2	-	3	-	7
Sustaining exploration and study costs	-	1	16	6	-	-	7	1	31
Total sustaining capital expenditure	7	15	3	29	5	4	116	1	180
All-in sustaining costs	186	205	65	291	42	60	385	2	1,236
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non -gold producing companies(1)	-	-	-	(44)	-	-	-	-	(44)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold									
producing companies	186	205	65	247	42	60	385	2	1,192
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	-	(12)	-	-	(2)	-	(3)	-	(17)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold									
producing companies and stockpile write-offs	186	193	65	247	40	60	382	2	1,175
All-in sustaining costs	186	205	65	291	42	60	385	2	1,236
Non-sustaining project capital expenditure	117	-	20	-	-	(2)	-	-	135
Non-sustaining exploration and study costs	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
Care and maintenance costs	-	-	67	-	-	-	-	-	67
Corporate and social responsibility costs not related to current operations	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
All-in costs	304	205	153	292	42	58	385	2	1,441
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing companies <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	-	(44)	-	-	-	-	(44)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing									
companies	304	205	153	248	42	58	385	2	1,397
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	-	(12)	-	-	(2)	-	(3)	-	(17)
All-in costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing									
companies and stockpile write-offs	304	193	153	248	40	58	382	2	1,380
Gold sold oz (000 <sup>3</sup> )	290	190	56	256	49	69	531	-	1,441
All-in sustaining cost (excluding stockpile write-offs) per unit \$/o\(\frac{1}{2}\)	642	1,020	1,185	965	815	886	717	-	815
All-in cost per unit (excluding stockpile write-offs) \$/o\(\frac{x}{2}\)	1,051	1,020	2,750	969	815	852	717	-	957

139

For the year ended 31 December 2015

## Operations in DRC, Ghana, Guinea, Mali and Tanzania

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

Total cash costs									
Total cash costs per financial statements	-	192	51	248	-	-	253	(1)	743
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies and									
other <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	-	(37)	-	-	-	-	(37)
Associates and equity accounted joint ventures share of total cash costs	176	-	-	-	34	57	-	-	267
Total cash costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold									
producing companies	176	192	51	211	34	57	253	(1)	973
Retrenchment costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Rehabilitation and other non-cash costs	-	(4)	(12)	(1)	-	-	(3)	1	(19)
Amortisation of tangible assets	-	32	22	26	-	-	148	-	228
Amortisation of intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
Adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing companies <sup>(1)</sup>	-	-	-	(4)	-	-	-	-	(4)
Associates and equity accounted joint ventures share of total cash costs	90	-	-	-	11	10	-	-	111
Total production costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold									
producing companies	266	220	61	232	45	67	398	3	1,292
Gold produced - oz (000) (3)	289	193	53	255	49	69	527	-	1,435
Total cash costs per unit - \$/oz <sup>(4)</sup>	609	995	966	827	698	818	480	-	678
Total production costs per unit - \$/oz(4)	920	1,142	1,159	912	924	959	756	-	900

140

For the year ended 31 December 2015

## Operations in Australia, Argentina and Brazil

(in \$ millions, except as otherwise noted)

All-in sustaining costs									
Cost of sales per financial statements	239	266	20	525	244	335	137	3	719
Amortisation of tangible and intangible assets	(25)	(88)	(4)	(117)	(58)	(125)	(57)	-	(240)
Adjusted for decommissioning amortisation	-	3	-	3	1	-	-	-	1
Corporate administration and marketing related to current operations	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1
Inventory writedown to net realisable value and other stockpile adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	1	3	1	5
Sustaining exploration and study costs	1	8	6	15	3	2	2	9	16
Total sustaining capital expenditure	29	48	1	78	67	89	33	1	190
All-in sustaining costs	244	237	23	504	257	303	118	14	692
Adjusted for non-controlling interests and non -gold producing companies(1)	-	-	-	-	(19)	-	-	(9)	(28)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests and non-gold producing									
companies	244	237	23	504	238	303	118	5	664
Adjusted for stockpile write-offs	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	(4)	-	(5)
All-in sustaining costs adjusted for non-controlling interests, non-gold producing									
companies and stockpile write-offs	244	237	23						